

# SIU SYSTEM INTERFACE UNIT REFERENCE MANUAL

This document contains information on a new product under development. Motorola reserves the right to change or discontinue this product without notice. Information in this document is provided solely to enable system and software implementers to use PowerPC microprocessors. There are no express or implied copyright licenses granted hereunder to design or fabricate PowerPC integrated circuits or integrated circuits based on the information in this document.

PowerPC microcontrollers embody the intellectual property of IBM and of Motorola. However, neither party assumes any responsibility or liability as to any aspects of the performance, operation, or other attributes of the microprocessor as marketed by the other party. Neither party is to be considered an agent or representative of the other party, and neither has granted any right or authority to the other to assume or create any express or implied obligations on its behalf. Information such as data sheets, as well as sales terms and conditions such as prices, schedules, and support, for the microprocessor may vary as between IBM and Motorola. Accordingly, customers wishing to learn more information about the products as marketed by a given party should contact that party.

Motorola reserves the right to modify this manual and/or any of the products as described herein without further notice. Nothing in this manual, nor in any of the errata sheets, data sheets, and other supporting documentation, shall be interpreted as conveying an express or implied warranty, representation, or guarantee regarding the suitability of the products for any particular purpose. The parties do not assume any liability or obligation for damages of any kind arising out of the application or use of these materials. Any warranty or other obligations as to the products described herein shall be undertaken solely by the marketing party to the customer, under a separate sale agreement between the marketing party and the customer. In the absence of such an agreement, no liability is assumed by the marketing party for any damages, actual or otherwise.

"Typical" parameters can and do vary in different applications. All operating parameters, including "Typicals", must be validated for each customer application by customer's technical experts. Neither IBM nor Motorola convey any license under their respective intellectual property rights nor the rights of others. The products described in this manual are not designed, intended, or authorized for use as components in systems intended for surgical implant into the body, or other applications intended to support or sustain life, or for any other application in which the failure of the product could create a situation where personal injury or death may occur. Should customer purchase or use the products for any such unintended or unauthorized application, customer shall indemnify and hold IBM and Motorola and their respective officers, employees, subsidiaries, affiliates, and distributors harmless against all claims, costs, damages, and expenses, and reasonable attorney fees arising out of, directly or indirectly, any claim of personal injury or death associated with such unintended or unauthorized use, even if such claim alleges that Motorola or IBM was negligent regarding the design or manufacture of the part.

MOTOROLA and the Motorola logo are registered trademarks of Motorola, Inc. Motorola, Inc. is an Equal Opportunity/Affirmative Action Employer.

PowerPC, PowerPC Architecture, and POWER are trademarks of IBM Corp. used by Motorola under license from IBM Corp.

© MOTOROLA, INC. 1994, 1996





# Freeseniconductor, Inc.

Paragraph

Title

## PREFACE

Audience	. xiii
Additional Reading	. xiii
Conventions	
Nomenclature	.xiv

# **SECTION 10VERVIEW**

SIU Overview	1-2
Peripheral Control Unit Overview	
PCU Block Diagram	1-5
PCU Address Map	1-6
	SIU Overview SIU Block Diagram SIU Address Map Peripheral Control Unit Overview PCU Block Diagram PCU Address Map

# **SECTION 2 SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS**

Pin Characteristics	2-1
Signal Descriptions	2-2
Bus Arbitration and Reservation Support Signals	2-2
Bus Request (BR)	2-2
Bus Grant (BG)	2-3
Bus Busy (BB)	2-4
Cancel Reservation (CR)	2-4
Address Phase Signals	2-4
Address Bus (ADDR[0:29])	2-5
Write/Read (WR)	2-5
Burst Indicator (BURST)	2-5
Byte Enables (BE[0:3])	
Transfer Start (TS)	2-6
Address Acknowledge (AACK)	2-6
Burst Inhibit (BI)	2-7
Address Retry (ARETRY)	2-8
Address Type (AT[0:1])	2-8
Cycle Types (CT[0:3])	2-9
Data Phase Signals	2-9
Data Bus (DATA[0:31])	2-9
Burst Data in Progress (BDIP)	2-10
Transfer Acknowledge (TA)	2-10
Transfer Error Acknowledge (TEA)	2-11
Data Strobe (DS)	2-11
Development Support Signals	2-11
	Signal Descriptions Bus Arbitration and Reservation Support Signals Bus Request (BR) Bus Grant (BG) Bus Busy (BB) Cancel Reservation (CR) Address Phase Signals Address Bus (ADDR[0:29]) Write/Read (WR) Burst Indicator (BURST) Byte Enables (BE[0:3]) Transfer Start (TS) Address Acknowledge (AACK) Burst Inhibit (BI) Address Retry (ARETRY) Address Type (AT[0:1]) Cycle Types (CT[0:3]) Data Bus (DATA[0:31]) Burst Data in Progress (BDIP) Transfer Error Acknowledge (TEA) Data Strobe (DS)

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL MOTOROLA



# Paragraph

2.2.4.1	Development Port Serial Data Out (DSDO)	2-11
2.2.4.2	Development Port Serial Data In (DSDI)	2-12
2.2.4.3	Development Port Serial Clock Input (DSCK)	
2.2.4.4	Instruction Fetch Visibility Signals (VF[0:2])	2-12
2.2.4.5	Instruction Flush Count (VFLS[0:1])	
2.2.4.6	Watchpoints (WP[0:5])	2-13
2.2.5	Chip-Select Signals	
2.2.5.1	Chip Select for System Boot Memory (CSBOOT)	2-13
2.2.5.2	Chip Selects for External Memory (CS[0:11])	
2.2.6	Clock Signals	
2.2.6.1	Clock Output (CLKOUT)	
2.2.6.2	Engineering Clock Output (ECROUT)	
2.2.6.3	Crystal Oscillator Connections (EXTAL, XTAL)	2-14
2.2.6.4	External Filter Capacitor Pins (XFCP, XFCN)	
2.2.6.5	Clock Mode (MODCLK)	2-15
2.2.6.6	Phase-Locked Loop Lock Signal (PLLL)	
2.2.6.7	Power-Down Wake-Up (PDWU)	2-15
2.2.7	Reset Signals	2-15
2.2.7.1	Reset (RESET)	
2.2.7.2	Reset Output (RESETOUT)	
2.2.8	SIU General-Purpose Input/Output Signals	
2.2.8.1	Ports A and B (PA[0:7], PB[0:7])	
2.2.8.2	Ports I, J, K, and L (PI[0:7], PJ[0:7], PK[0:7], PL[0:7]	2-16
2.2.8.3	Port M (PM[0:7])	2-17
2.2.9	Interrupts and Port Q Signals	2-17
2.2.9.1	Interrupt Requests (IRQ[0:7])	2-17
2.2.9.2	Port Q (PQ[0:7])	

# SECTION 3MODULE CONFIGURATION

3.1	SIU Module Configuration Register	
3.2	Memory Mapping Register	
3.3	Peripheral Control Unit Module Configuration Register	3-3
3.4	Internal Module Select Logic	
3.4.1	Internal Memory Categories	
3.4.2	Memory Block Mapping	
3.4.3	Accesses To Unimplemented Internal Memory Locations	
3.4.4	Control Register Block	
3.4.5	Internal Memory Mapping Fields (IMEMBASE, LMEMBASE)	
3.4.6	Memory Mapping Conflicts	
3.5	Internal Cross-Bus Accesses	
3.6	Response to Freeze Assertion	
3.6.1	Effects of Freeze and Debug Mode on the Bus Monitor	
3.6.2	Effects of Freeze on the Programmable Interrupt Timer (PIT)	3-10
3.6.3	Effects of Freeze on the Decrementer	3-10

iv

**REFERENCE MANUAL** 



Title

# Paragraph

# Page

# **SECTION 4 EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE**

4.1	Features	4-1
4.2	External Bus Signals	4-1
4.3	Basic Bus Cycle	4-3
4.3.1	Read Cycle Flow	4-4
4.3.2	Write Cycle Flow	4-5
4.4	Basic Pipeline	4-6
4.5	Bus Cycle Phases	4-8
4.5.1	Arbitration Phase	4-8
4.5.2	Address Phase	4-8
4.5.3	Data Phase	4-9
4.6	Burst Cycles	4-10
4.6.1	Termination of Burst Cycles	4-11
4.6.2	Burst Inhibit Cycles	4-11
4.7	Decomposed Cycles and Address Wrapping	4-12
4.8	Preventing Speculative Loads	4-13
4.9	Accesses to 16-Bit Ports	4-15
4.10	Address Retry	
4.11	Transfer Error Acknowledge Cycles	4-16
4.12	Cycle Types	
4.13	Show Cycles	
4.14	Storage Reservation Support	4-19
4.14.1	PowerPC Architecture Reservation Requirements	4-20
4.14.2	E-bus Storage Reservation Implementation	4-20
4.14.3	Reservation Storage Signals	4-21

# **SECTION 5 CHIP SELECTS**

5.1	Chip-Select Module Features	5-1
5.2	Chip-Select Block Diagram	5-2
5.3	Chip-Select Pins	5-3
5.4	Chip-Select Registers and Address Map	5-4
5.4.1	Chip-Select Base Address Registers	5-5
5.4.2	Chip-Select Option Registers	5-6
5.5	Chip-Select Regions	5-10
5.6	Multi-Level Protection	5-11
5.6.1	Main Block and Sub-Block Pairings	5-12
5.6.2	Programming the Sub-Block Option Register	5-13
5.6.3	Multi-Level Protection for CSBOOT	5-13
5.7	Access Protection	5-13
5.7.1	Supervisor Space Protection	5-14



# Paragraph

# Page

5.7.2	Data Space Protection5-14
5.7.3	Write Protection5-14
5.8	Cache Inhibit Control5-14
5.9	Handshaking Control5-15
5.10	Wait State Control5-15
5.11	Port Size
5.12	Chip-Select Pin Control5-16
5.12.1	Pin Configuration5-16
5.12.2	Byte Enable Control5-17
5.12.3	Region Control5-17
5.13	Interface Types5-17
5.13.1	Interface Type Descriptions
5.13.2	Turn-Off Times for Different Interface Types
5.13.3	Interface Type and BI Generation5-20
5.14	Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart
5.15	Pipe Tracking
5.15.1	Pipelined Accesses to the Same Region
5.15.2	Pipelined Accesses to Different Regions
5.16	Chip-Select Timing Diagrams
5.16.1	Asynchronous Interface5-25
5.16.2	Asynchronous Interface With Latch Enable
5.16.3	Synchronous Interface with Asynchronous OE (ITYPE = 2)
5.16.4	Synchronous Interface With Early Synchronous OE (ITYPE = 3) 5-27
5.16.5	Synchronous Interface With Synchronous OE and Early Overlap (ITYPE =
9)	5-28
5.16.6	Synchronous Burst Interface 5-29
5.17	Burst Handling
5.18	Chip-Select Reset Operation

# **SECTION 6 CLOCK SUBMODULE**

6.1	Signal Descriptions	
6.2	Clock Power Supplies	
6.3	System Clock Sources	
6.4	Phase-Locked Loop	
6.4.1	Crystal Oscillator	
6.4.2	Phase Detector	
6.4.3	Charge Pump and Loop Filter	
6.4.4	VCO	
6.4.5	Multiplication Factor Divider	
6.4.6	Clock Delay	
6.5	CLKOUT Frequency Control	
6.5.1	Multiplication Factor (MF) Bits	
6.5.2	RFD[0:3] Reduced Frequency Divider	
6.6	Low-Power Modes	

vi

**REFERENCE MANUAL** 



# Paragraph

Page

6.6.1	Normal Mode	6-11
6.6.2	Single-Chip Mode	6-11
6.6.3	Doze Mode	6-11
6.6.4	Sleep Mode	6-11
6.6.5	Exiting Low-Power Mode	6-12
6.7	System Clock Lock Bits	
6.8	Power-Down Wake Up	
6.9	Time Base and Decrementer Support	
6.9.1	Time Base and Decrementer Clock Source	6-13
6.9.2	Time Base/Decrementer and Freeze Assertion	6-14
6.9.3	Decrementer Clock Enable (DCE) Bit	6-14
6.10	Clock Resets	6-14
6.10.1	Loss of PLL Lock	
6.10.2	Loss of Oscillator	6-15
6.11	System Clock Control Register (SCCR)	6-15
6.12	System Clock Lock and Status Register (SCLSR)	

# **SECTION 7 SYSTEM PROTECTION**

System Protection Features	.7-1
System Protection Programming Models	.7-1
Periodic Interrupt Timer (PIT)	.7-1
PIT Clock Frequency Selection	.7-2
PIT Time-Out Period Selection	.7-3
PIT Enable Bits	.7-4
PIT Interrupt Request Level and Status	
Periodic Interrupt Control and Select Register	
Periodic Interrupt Timer Register	.7-5
Hardware Bus Monitor	.7-5
Bus Monitor Timing	.7-5
Bus Monitor Lock	
Bus Monitor Enable	.7-6
Bus Monitor Control Register	.7-6
Software Watchdog	.7-7
Software Watchdog Service Register	.7-7
Software Watchdog Control Register/Timing Count	
Software Watchdog Register	.7-8
	System Protection Programming Models Periodic Interrupt Timer (PIT) PIT Clock Frequency Selection PIT Time-Out Period Selection PIT Enable Bits PIT Interrupt Request Level and Status Periodic Interrupt Control and Select Register Periodic Interrupt Timer Register Hardware Bus Monitor Bus Monitor Timing Bus Monitor Lock Bus Monitor Enable Bus Monitor Control Register Software Watchdog Software Watchdog Service Register Software Watchdog Control Register/Timing Count

# **SECTION 8 RESET OPERATION**

8.1	Reset Sources	8-1
8.2	Reset Flow	8-2
8.2.1	External Reset Request Flow	8-2
8.2.2	Internal Reset Request Flow	8-4



## Paragraph

Page

8.2.3	Reset Behavior for Different Clock Modes	8-6
8.3 (	Configuration During Reset	8-7
8.3.1	Data Bus Configuration Mode	8-7
8.3.2	Internal Default Mode	8-8
8.3.3	Data Bus Reset Configuration Word	8-8
8.4 F	Power-on Reset	8-10

# **SECTION 9 GENERAL-PURPOSE I/O**

9.1	Port Timing	9-1
	Port M	
9.3	Ports A and B	9-3
9.4	Ports I, J, K, and L	9-4
9.5	Port Replacement Unit (PRU) Mode	9-5

# SECTION 10 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q

10.1	Interrupt Controller Operation	
10.2	Interrupt Sources	
10.2.1	External Interrupt Requests	
10.2.2	Periodic Interrupt Timer Interrupts	
10.2.3	On-Chip Peripheral (IMB2) Interrupt Requests	
10.3	Interrupt Controller Registers	
10.3.1	Pending Interrupt Request Register	
10.3.2	Enabled Active Interrupt Requests Register	10-7
10.3.3	Interrupt Enable Register	
10.3.4	PIT/Port Q Interrupt Levels Register	
10.4	Port Q	
10.4.1	Port Q Edge Detect/Data Register	
10.4.2	Port Q Pin Assignment Register	
10.4.2.1	Port Q Pin Assignment Fields	
10.4.2.2		

# **GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

## **SUMMARY OF CHANGES**

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



# Figure

# Title

1-2       SIU Block Diagram       1-3         1-3       Peripherals Control Unit Block Diagram       1-6         2-1       Output-Only and Three-State I/O Buffers       2-1         3-1       Internal Module Select Scheme       3-5         3-2       Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map       3-7         4-1       Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle       4-4         4-2       Example of a Read Cycle       4-5         4-3       Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle       4-6         4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to two Different Regions       5-22         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait State	1-2SIU Block Diagram1-21-3Peripherals Control Unit Block Diagram1-62-1Output-Only and Three-State I/O Buffers2-73-1Internal Module Select Scheme3-63-2Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map3-74-1Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle4-64-2Example of a Read Cycle4-64-3Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle4-64-4Example of Pipelined Bus4-74-5Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)4-74-6External Burst Read Cycle4-124-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-125-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-225-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22		
1-3       Peripherals Control Unit Block Diagram       1-6         2-1       Output-Only and Three-State I/O Buffers       2-1         3-1       Internal Module Select Scheme       3-5         3-2       Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map       3-7         4-1       Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle       4-4         4-2       Example of a Read Cycle       4-5         4-3       Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle       4-6         4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-12         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-22         5-4       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-5       Synchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-10       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Sync	1-3Peripherals Control Unit Block Diagram1-62-1Output-Only and Three-State I/O Buffers2-73-1Internal Module Select Scheme3-63-2Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map3-74-1Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle4-44-2Example of a Read Cycle4-64-3Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle4-64-4Example of Pipelined Bus4-74-5Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)4-74-6External Burst Read Cycle4-14-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-75-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-225-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22	1-1	MPC500 Family MCU Block Diagram1-2
2-1       Output-Only and Three-State I/O Buffers       2-1         3-1       Internal Module Select Scheme       3-5         3-2       Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map       3-7         4-1       Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle       4-4         4-2       Example of a Read Cycle       4-5         4-3       Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle       4-6         4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         3-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-26         5-7       Asynchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-8       Asynchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-26         5-10	2-1Output-Only and Three-State I/O Buffers23-1Internal Module Select Scheme33-2Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map34-1Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle44-2Example of a Read Cycle44-3Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle44-4Example of Pipelined Bus44-5Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)44-6External Burst Read Cycle4-14-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic55-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-15-3Multi-Level Protection5-15-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-25-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-2		
3-1       Internal Module Select Scheme       3-5         3-2       Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map       3-7         4-1       Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle       4-4         4-2       Example of a Read Cycle       4-5         4-3       Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle       4-6         4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-25         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-29         5-13       Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-14       Synchro	3-1Internal Module Select Scheme3-63-2Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map3-74-1Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle4-74-2Example of a Read Cycle4-64-3Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle4-64-4Example of Pipelined Bus4-74-5Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)4-74-6External Burst Read Cycle4-14-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-125-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-225-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22	-	
3-2       Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map       3-7         4-1       Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle       4-4         4-2       Example of a Read Cycle       4-5         4-3       Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle       4-6         4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to two Different Region       5-25         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait State)       5-27         5-13       Synchronous Read with Early OVerlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-14       Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-15	3-2Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map3-74-1Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle4-44-2Example of a Read Cycle4-54-3Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle4-64-4Example of Pipelined Bus4-74-5Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)4-74-6External Burst Read Cycle4-14-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-35-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-225-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22		
4-1       Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle       4-4         4-2       Example of a Read Cycle       4-5         4-3       Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle       4-6         4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-8       Asynchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30 <td< td=""><td>4-1Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle</td><td>3-1</td><td></td></td<>	4-1Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle	3-1	
4-2       Example of a Read Cycle       4-5         4-3       Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle       4-6         4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-25         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-14       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-31         5-15<	4-2Example of a Read Cycle4-54-3Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle4-64-4Example of Pipelined Bus4-74-5Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)4-74-6External Burst Read Cycle4-14-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-125-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-225-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22	3-2	Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map
4-3       Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle       4-6         4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-22         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-223         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-9       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early OVerlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-14       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32         5-15       Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32	4-3Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle4-44-4Example of Pipelined Bus4-74-5Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)4-74-6External Burst Read Cycle4-14-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-35-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-225-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22	4-1	Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle4-4
4-4       Example of Pipelined Bus       4-7         4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-22         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-9       Synchronous Write (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-14       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32         5-15       Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32	4-4Example of Pipelined Bus4-74-5Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)4-74-6External Burst Read Cycle4-14-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-35-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-275-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22	4-2	
4-5       Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)       4-7         4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-9       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-29         5-13       Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-14       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-31         5-15       Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32         6-1       SIU Clock Module Block Diagram       6-2	<ul> <li>4-5 Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)</li></ul>	4-3	Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle4-6
4-6       External Burst Read Cycle       4-11         4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling       4-20         5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-1         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-9       Synchronous Write (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-27         5-11       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-13       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-31         5-14       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32         6-13       Stup Clock Module Block Diagram       6-6         6-2       Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram       6-6         6-3       C	4-6External Burst Read Cycle4-14-7Storage Reservation Signaling4-205-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-35-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-275-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22	4-4	Example of Pipelined Bus4-7
4-7       Storage Reservation Signaling	4-7Storage Reservation Signaling	4-5	Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)
5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-9       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early OVerlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-29         5-14       Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-15       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface       5-31         5-14       Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32         6-1       SIU Clock Module Block Diagram       6-2         7-1       Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram       6-2         6-3       Crystal Oscillator       6-6	5-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-35-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-275-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22	4-6	
5-1       Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic       5-1         5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-9       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early OVerlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-29         5-14       Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-15       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface       5-31         5-14       Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32         6-1       SIU Clock Module Block Diagram       6-2         7-1       Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram       6-2         6-3       Crystal Oscillator       6-6	5-1Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic5-75-2Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram5-35-3Multi-Level Protection5-125-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart5-275-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-22	4-7	Storage Reservation Signaling
5-2       Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram       5-3         5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-9       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait States)       5-27         5-11       Synchronous Read with Early OVerlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-14       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface       5-31         5-15       Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32         6-1       SIU Clock Module Block Diagram       6-2         9       Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram       6-5         6-3       Crystal Oscillator       6-6         6-4       Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic       6-7 <t< td=""><td><ul> <li>5-2 Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram</li></ul></td><td>5-1</td><td>Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic</td></t<>	<ul> <li>5-2 Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram</li></ul>	5-1	Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic
5-3       Multi-Level Protection       5-12         5-4       Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart       5-21         5-5       Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region       5-22         5-6       Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions       5-23         5-7       Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-8       Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)       5-25         5-9       Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)       5-26         5-10       Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)       5-27         5-11       Synchronous Read with Early OVerlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-12       Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)       5-28         5-13       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-30         5-14       Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-31         5-15       Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface       5-32         6-1       Stul Clock Module Block Diagram       6-5         6-2       Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram       6-6         6-4       Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic       6-7         7-1       Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram       7-2         8-2       Internal Reset Request Flow       8-3	<ul> <li>5-3 Multi-Level Protection</li></ul>	5-2	
5-4Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart.5-215-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region.5-225-6Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions.5-235-7Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)5-255-8Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-255-9Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)5-265-10Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)5-275-11Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)5-285-12Synchronous Read with Early OVerlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3	<ul> <li>5-4 Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart</li></ul>	5-3	
5-5Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region5-225-6Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions5-235-7Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)5-255-8Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-255-9Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)5-265-10Synchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-275-11Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)5-285-12Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3	5-5 Overlapped Accesses to the Same Region	5-4	
5-6Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions5-235-7Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)5-255-8Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-255-9Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)5-265-10Synchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-275-11Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)5-285-12Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3		5-5	
5-7Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)5-255-8Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-255-9Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)5-265-10Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)5-275-11Synchronous Read with Early OVerlap (One Wait State)5-285-12Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3		5-6	
5-8Asynchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-255-9Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)5-265-10Synchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-275-11Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)5-285-12Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			
5-9Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)5-265-10Synchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-275-11Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)5-285-12Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			•
5-10Synchronous Write (Zero Wait States)5-275-11Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)5-285-12Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3		5-9	
5-11Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)5-285-12Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-310-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			
5-12Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)5-295-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-310-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3		5-11	
5-13Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-305-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			
5-14Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface5-315-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			
5-15Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface5-326-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			
6-1SIU Clock Module Block Diagram6-26-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			
6-2Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram6-56-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3		6-1	
6-3Crystal Oscillator6-66-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3		6-2	
6-4Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic6-77-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			
7-1Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram7-28-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3			
8-1External Reset Request Flow8-38-2Internal Reset Request Flow8-510-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3		7-1	
<ul> <li>8-2 Internal Reset Request Flow</li></ul>	· •	8-1	
10-1Interrupt Structure Block Diagram10-210-2Interrupt Controller Block Diagram10-3		-	
10-2 Interrupt Controller Block Diagram			
		-	
			Port Q/IRQ Functional Block Diagram
	10-4 Time-Multiplexing Protocol For IRQ Pins		



Figure

#### Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS (Continued) Title

Page

Х



## Table

# Title

1-1	SIU Address Map1-4
1-2	PCU Address Map1-7
2-1	EBI Pin Definitions2-1
2-2	Byte Enable Encodings2-6
2-3	Address Type Definitions
3-1	SIUMCR Bit Settings
3-2	MEMMAP Bit Settings
3-3	PCUMCR Bit Settings
3-4	Internal Memory Array Block Mapping
3-5	Memory Accesses in Case of Memory Mapping Conflicts
4-1	EBI Signal Descriptions
4-2	Address Type Encodings
4-3	Byte Enable Encodings
4-4	Signals Driven at Start of Address Phase
4-4 4-5	Burst Access Address Wrapping
4-5 4-6	SPECADDR Bit Settings
4-0 4-7	0
	SPECMASK Bit Settings
4-8	Example Speculative Mask Values
4-9	EBI Read and Write Access to 16-Bit Ports
4-10	Cycle Type Encodings
4-11	EBI Storage Reservation Interface Signals
5-1	Chip-Select Pin Functions
5-2	Chip-Select Module Address Map5-5
5-3	Chip-Select Base Address Registers Bit Settings5-6
5-4	Chip-Select Option Register Bit Settings5-8
5-5	Block Size Encoding5-11
5-6	Main Block and Sub-Block Pairings5-12
5-7	TADLY and Wait State Control5-15
5-8	Port Size5-16
5-9	Pin Configuration Encodings5-16
5-10	BYTE Field Encodings
5-11	REGION Field Encodings5-17
5-12	Interface Types5-18
5-13	Pipelined Reads and Writes
5-14	Data Bus Configuration Word Settings for Chip Selects
6-1	Clocks Module Signal Descriptions
6-2	Clock Module Power Supplies
6-3	System Clock Sources
6-4	CLKOUT Frequencies with a 4-MHz Crystal
6-5	Multiplication Factor Bits
6-6	Reduced Frequency Divider Bits
6-7	Exiting Low-Power Mode
6-8	System Clock Lock Bits
0-0	Oysight Glock Lock Dils

xi



#### Freescale Semiconductor, Inc. LIST OF TABLES (Continued) Title

# Table

Page

6-9	SCCR Bit Settings	6-16
6-10	SCLSR Bit Settings	
7-1	SIU System Protection Address Map	
7-2	PCU System Protection Address Map	7-1
7-3	PCFS Encodings	7-3
7-4	Recommended Settings for PCFS[0:2]	7-3
7-5	Example PIT Time-Out Periods	
7-6	PICSR Bit Settings	7-5
7-7	BMCR Bit Settings	7-6
7-8	SWCR/SWTC Bit Settings	7-8
8-1	Reset Status Register Bit Settings	
8-2	Reset Behavior for Different Clock Modes	
8-3	Pin Configuration During Reset	
8-4	Data Bus Reset Configuration Word	
9-1	SIU Port Registers Address Map	
10-1	IMB2 Interrupt Multiplexing	10-6
10-2	Interrupt Controller Registers	10-6
10-3	PITQIL Bit Settings	10-8
10-4	Port Q Pin Assignments	10-9
10-5	Port Q Edge Select Field Encoding	10-10



### PREFACE

This manual defines the functionality of the system interface unit (SIU) and peripherals control unit (PCU). The SIU and PCU are modules in the Motorola MPC500 family of microcontrollers (MCUs). MPC500 family microcontrollers contain an SIU, PCU, RCPU (a powerPC-based processor), and optional on-chip memory and peripheral devices.

#### Audience

This manual is intended for system software and hardware developers and applications programmers who are developing products that use an MPC500 family microcontroller. It is assumed that readers understand operating systems, microcontroller system design, and the basic principles of hardware interfacing.

#### **Additional Reading**

This section lists additional reading that provides background to or supplements the information in this manual.

- John L. Hennessy and David A. Patterson, *Computer Architecture: A Quantitative Approach*, Morgan Kaufmann Publishers, Inc., San Mateo, CA
- PowerPC Microprocessor Family: the Programming Environments, MPCFPE/AD (Motorola order number)
- Motorola technical summaries and device manuals for individual MPC500 family microcontrollers; and module reference manuals (such as this manual and the *RCPU Reference Manual*, order number RCPURM/AD) that describe the operation of the individual modules in MPC500 family MCUs in detail. Refer to Motorola publication *Advanced Microcontroller Unit (AMCU) Literature* (BR1116/D) for a complete listing of documentation.

#### Conventions

This document uses the following notational conventions:

ACTIVE_HIGH	Names for signals that are active high are shown in uppercase text without an overbar. Signals that are active high are referred to as asserted when they are high and negated when they are low.
ACTIVE_LOW	A bar over a signal name indicates that the signal is active low. Active-low signals are referred to as asserted (active) when they are low and negated when they are high.
mnemonics	Instruction mnemonics are shown in lowercase bold.
italics	Italics indicate variable command parameters, for example, <b>bcctr</b> x



0x0F	Hexadecimal numbers
0b0011	Binary numbers
<b>r</b> A 0	The contents of a specified GPR or the value 0.
REG[FIELD]	Abbreviations or acronyms for registers are shown in uppercase text. Specific bit fields or ranges are shown in brackets.
x	In certain contexts, such as a signal encoding, this indicates a don't care. For example, if a field is binary encoded 0bx001, the state of the first bit is a don't care.

#### Nomenclature

Logic level one is the voltage that corresponds to Boolean true (1) state.

Logic level zero is the voltage that corresponds to Boolean false (0) state.

To set a bit or bits means to establish logic level one on the bit or bits.

To **clear** a bit or bits means to establish logic level zero on the bit or bits.

A signal that is **asserted** is in its active logic state. an active low signal changes from logic level one to logic level zero when asserted, and an active high signal changes from logic level zero to logic level one.

A signal that is **negated** is in its inactive logic state. an active low signal changes from logic level zero to logic level one when negated, and an active high signal changes from logic level one to logic level zero.

**LSB** means least significant bit or bits. **MSB** means most significant bit or bits. References to low and high bytes are spelled out.



## **SECTION 10VERVIEW**

The system interface unit (SIU) and the peripheral control unit (PCU) provide system protection, clocks, interrupt support, reset control, test support, chip-select support, and interfaces to external and internal buses. The SIU and PCU are implemented as two separate units that work together to provide system support and interface the processor with both external and on-chip memory and peripherals.

**Figure 1-1** shows how the SIU and PCU work with other components of an MPC500 Family microcontroller.

This section provides an overview of both the SIU and PCU, as well as a memory map and block diagram of each module. Later sections of this manual describe the operation of each SIU and PCU module in detail.



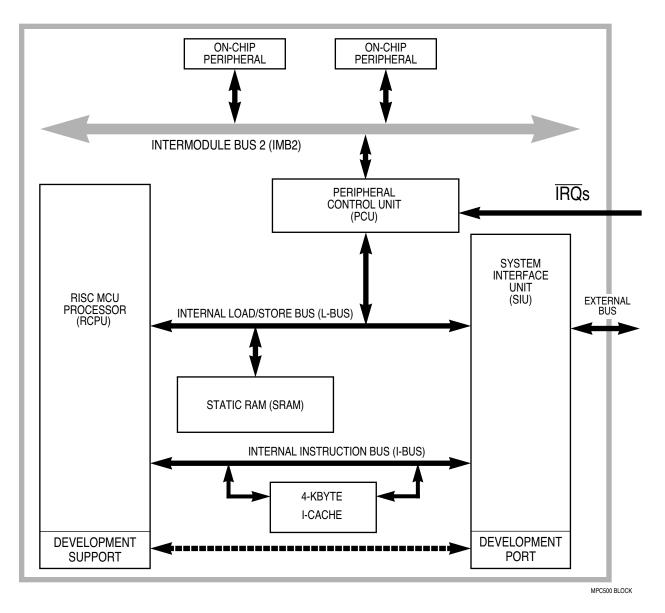


Figure 1-1 MPC500 Family MCU Block Diagram

#### 1.1 SIU Overview

The SIU consists of modules that control the buses of the chip, provide the clocks, and provide miscellaneous functions for the system, such as chip selects, test control, reset control, and I/O ports.

SIU-based microcontrollers (MCUs) have an internal Harvard architecture and a single external bus. The internal buses are the instruction bus (I-bus) and the load/store bus (L-bus). The external bus interface (EBI) connects each of these internal buses with the external bus (E-bus). The chip select block provides user-programmable chip selects to select external memory or peripherals. The clock block controls the generation of the system clocks and such features as programmability of the clocks and low power modes. The reset control function interfaces to the reset pins and provides a reset

MOTOROLA 1-2

#### OVERVIEW

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



status register. The I/O ports provide untimed I/O functions on pins that are not used for their primary function.

#### 1.2 SIU Block Diagram

A block diagram of the SIU is shown in Figure 1-2.

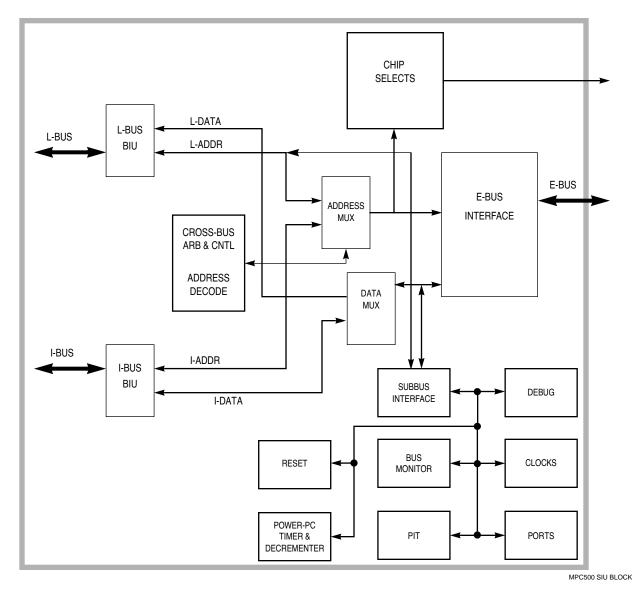


Figure 1-2 SIU Block Diagram

#### 1.3 SIU Address Map

**Table 1-1** is an address map of the SIU registers. An entry of "S" in the Access column indicates that the register is accessible in supervisor mode only. "S/U" indicates that the register can be programmed to the desired privilege level. "Test" indicates that the register is accessible in test mode only.

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL OVERVIEW

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com



# Table 1-1 SIU Address Map

Access	Address	Register	
S	0x8007 FC00	SIU MODULE CONFIGURATION REGISTER (SIUMCR)	
Test	0x8007 FC04	SIU TEST REGISTER 1 (SIUTEST1)	
—	0x8007 FC08 – 0x8007 FC1C	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 FC20	MEMORY MAPPING (MEMMAP)	
S	0x8007 FC24	SPECULATIVE ADDRESS REGISTER (SPECADDR)	
S	0x8007 FC28	SPECULATIVE MASK REGISTER (SPECMASK)	
Test	0x8007 FC2C	TERMINATION STATUS REGISTER (TERMSTAT)	
_	0x8007 FC30 – 0x8007 FC3C	RESERVED	
S/U	0x8007 FC40	PERIODIC INTERRUPT CONTROL AND STATUS REGISTER (PIC SR)	
S/U	0x8007 FC44	PERIODIC INTERRUPT TIMER REGISTER (PIT)	
S	0x8007 FC48	BUS MONITOR CONTROL REGISTER (BMCR)	
S	0x8007 FC4C	RESET STATUS REGISTER (RSR)	
S	0x8007 FC50	SYSTEM CLOCK CONTROL REGISTER (SCCR)	
S	0x8007 FC54	SYSTEM CLOCK LOCK AND STATUS REGISTER (SCLSR)	
_	0x8007 FC58 -	RESERVED	
	0x8007 FC5C		
S	0x8007FC60	PORT M DATA DIRECTION (DDRM)	
S	0x8007FC64	PORT M PIN ASSIGNMENT (PMPAR)	
S/U	0x8007FC68	PORT M DATA (PORTM)	
	0x8007FC6C-	RESERVED	
	0x8007FC80		
S	0x8007FC84	PORT A, B PIN ASSIGNMENT (PAPAR, PBPAR)	
S/U	0x8007FC88	PORT A, B DATA (PORTA, PORTB)	
	0x8007FC8C- 0x8007FC94	RESERVED	
S	0x8007FC98	PORT I, J, K, L DATA DIRECTION (DDRI, DDRJ, DDRK, DDRL)	
S	0x8007FC9C	PORT I, J, K, L PIN ASSIGNMENT (PIPAR, PJPAR, PKPAR, PLPA	
S/U	0x8007FCA0	PORT I, J, K, L DATA (PORTI, PORTJ, PORTK, PORTL)	
—	0x8007 FCA4 – 0x8007 FD94	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 FD94	CS11 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR11)	
S	0x8007 FD98	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 FD9C	CS10 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR10)	
S	0x8007 FDA0	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 FDA4	CS9 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR9)	
S	0x8007 FDA8	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 FDAC	CS8 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR8)	
S	0x8007 FDB0	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 FDB4	CS7 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR7)	
S	0x8007 FDB8	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 FDBC	CS6 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR6)	
S	0x8007 FDC0	CS5 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER 5 (CSBAR5)	
S	0x8007 FDC4	CS5 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR5)	
S	0x8007 FDC8	CS4 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CSBAR4)	
S	0x8007 FDCC	CS4 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR4)	
0			

MOTOROLA

#### OVERVIEW

#### For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com



Access	Address	Register
S	0x8007 FDD4	CS3 OPTION REGISTER 3 (CSOR3)
S	0x8007 FDD8	CS2 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER 2 (CSBAR2)
S	0x8007 FDDC	CS2 OPTION REGISTER 2 (CSOR2)
S	0x8007 FDE0	CS1 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CSBAR1)
S	0x8007 FDE4	CS1 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR1)
S	0x8007 FDE8	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FDEC	CS0 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR0)
S	0x8007 FDF0	CSBOOT SUB-BLOCK BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CSBTSBBAR)
S	0x8007 FDF4	CSBOOT SUB-BLOCK OPTION REGISTER (CSBTSBOR)
S	0x8007 FDF8	CSBOOT BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CSBTBAR)
S	0x8007 FDFC	CSBOOT OPTION REGISTER (CSBTOR)

#### Table 1-1 SIU Address Map (Continued)

#### **1.4 Peripheral Control Unit Overview**

The peripheral control unit (PCU) consists of the following submodules:

- Software watchdog provides system protection.
- Interrupt controller controls the interrupts that external peripherals and internal modules send to the CPU.
- Port Q provides for digital I/O on pins that are not being used as interrupt inputs.
- Test submodule allows factory testing of the MCU.
- L-bus/IMB2 interface (LIMB) provides an interface between the load/store bus and the second generation intermodule bus (IMB2). The IMB2, which is comparable to the IMB on modular M68300- and M68HC16-family MCUs, connects onchip peripherals to the processor via the LIMB.

#### 1.5 PCU Block Diagram

Figure 1-3 shows a block diagram of the PCU.

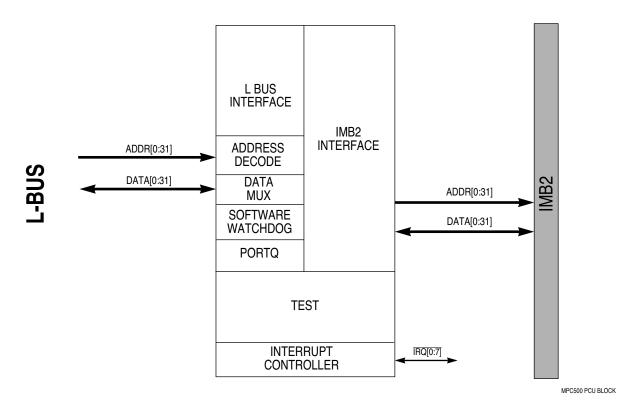


Figure 1-3 Peripherals Control Unit Block Diagram

#### 1.6 PCU Address Map

**Table 1-2** shows the address map for the PCU. An entry of "S" in the Access column indicates that the register is accessible in supervisor mode only. "S/U" indicates that the register can be programmed to the desired privilege level. "Test" indicates that the register is accessible in test mode only.

OVERVIEW



Access	Address	Register		
S	0x8007 EF80	PERIPHERAL CONTROL UNIT MODULE CONFIGURATION REGISTER (PCUMCR)		
—	0x8007 EF84 – 0x8007 EF8C	RESE	RVED	
Test	0x8007 EF90	TEST CONTROL REGISTER (TSTMSRA)	TEST CONTROL REGISTER (TSTMSRB)	
Test	0x8007 EF94	TEST CONTROL REGISTER (TSTCNTRAB)	TEST CONTROL REGISTER (TSTREPS)	
Test	0x8007 EF98	TEST CONTROL REGISTER (TSTCREG1)	TEST CONTROL REGISTER (TSTCREG2)	
Test	0x8007 EF9C	TEST CONTROL REGISTER (TSTDREG)	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 EFA0	PENDING INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER (IRQPEND)		
S	0x8007 EFA4	ENABLED ACTIVE INTERRUPT REQUEST REGISTER (IRQAND)		
S	0x8007 EFA8	INTERRUPT ENABLE REGISTER (IRQENABLE)		
S	0x8007 EFAC	PIT/PORT Q INTERRUPT LEVEL REGISTER (PITQIL)		
_	0x8007 EFB0 – 0x8007 EFBC	RESERVED		
S	0x8007 EFC0	SOFTWARE SERVICE REGISTER (SWSR)	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 EFC4	SOFTWARE WATCHDOG CONTROL FIELD/TIMING COUNT (SWCR/SWTC)		
S/U	0x8007 EFC8	SOFTWARE WATCHDOG REGISTER		
—	0x8007 EFCC	RESERVED		
S/U	0x8007 EFD0	PORT Q EDGE DETECT/DATA (PQEDGDAT)	RESERVED	
S	0x8007 EFD4	PORT Q PIN ASSIGNMENT REGISTER (PQPAR)		
	0x8007 EFD8 – 0x8007 EFFC	RESERVED		

#### Table 1-2 PCU Address Map





OVERVIEW

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL

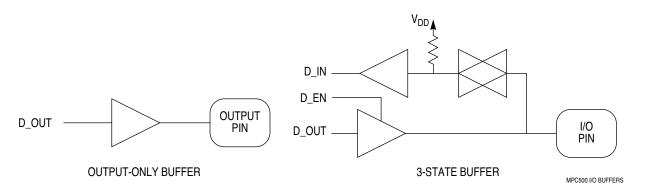


# **SECTION 2 SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS**

The tables in this section summarize functional characteristics of the pins found on MPC500 family microcontrollers. For a more detailed discussion of a particular signal, refer to the section of this manual that discusses the function involved.

#### 2.1 Pin Characteristics

Table 2-1 shows the characteristics of each pin on the MCU. Assume the model for output only and three-state I/O buffers shown in Figure 2-1.





Mnemonic	Buffer Type	Weak Pull-Up <sup>1</sup>	When Bus is Granted	When Bus Is Not Granted	During Reset
			Address and Data	Bus	
CS[0:11]/AD- DR[0:11]	Output only	No	Driven	Float unless configured as output port	Initially high, changes 5 clock cycles after reset source is negated
ADDR[12:29]	3-state	No	Driven unless config- ured as input port	Float unless configured as output port	Float
DATA[0:31]	3-state	No	Driven if write, float if read	Float unless configured as output port	Float
Transfer Attributes					
WR	3-state	No	Output unless config-	Float unless configured	Float
BURST	3-state	No	ured as input ports	as output port	
BE[0:3]	3-state	No			
AT[0:1]	3-state	No			
CT[0:3]	3-state	No			
Transfer Handshakes					
TS	3-state	No	Output unless config- ured as input port	Float unless configured as output port	Input port; output 3-stat- ed
AACK	3-state	Yes	Input unless configured as an output port	Float unless configured as output port	Input port; output 3-stat- ed

#### Table 2-1 EBI Pin Definitions

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL MOTOROLA

#### For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com



Mnemonic	Buffer Type	Weak Pull-Up <sup>1</sup>	When Bus is Granted	When Bus Is Not Granted	During Reset
BDIP/LAST	3-state	No	Output unless config- ured as input port	Float unless configured as output port	Input port. After reset, driven by CPU
BI	3-state	Yes	Input unless configured		Float
TA	3-state	Yes	Input unless configured as an output port	Float (listen only); only driven if configured as output port	Input port; output 3-stat- ed
TEA	3-state	Yes	Input unless configured as an output port	Float (listen only); only driven if configured as output port	Input port; output 3-stat- ed
ARETRY	3-state	Yes	Input unless configured as output port	Input; driven if config- ured as output port	Input port; output 3-stat- ed
	•		Arbitration		
BR	3-state	No	Output unless configured ed by BG	d as input port. Not affect-	Float
BG	3-state	Weak pull- down	Input unless configured as output port	Output only if config- ured as output port	Float
BB	3-state	Yes	Output unless config- ured as input port	If relinquishing <b>drive</b> <b>high</b> then float unless configured as output port	Float
			Miscellaneous		
CR/DS	3-state	Yes	Not affected by BG. Inpusecondary function	It unless configured for	Float
RESETOUT	Output	No	Not affected by BG.		—
RESET	Input	No	Not affected by BG.		—
CLKOUT	Output	No	Not affected by BG.		Not affected

#### Table 2-1 EBI Pin Definitions (Continued)

NOTES:

1. Weak pull-ups can maintain an internal logic level one but may not maintain a logic level one on external pins.

## 2.2 Signal Descriptions

This section describes the SIU and PCU signals. Since MCU pins often have more than one function, more than one description may apply to a pin.

#### 2.2.1 Bus Arbitration and Reservation Support Signals

The bus arbitration signals request the bus, recognize when the request is granted, and indicate to other devices when mastership is granted. There are no separate arbitration phases for the address and data buses. For a detailed description of how these signals interact, see **4.5.1** Arbitration Phase.

The cancel reservation ( $\overline{CR}$ ) signal is used to indicate that the processor should not perform any **stwcx.** cycle to external memory. This signal is sampled at the same time the MCU samples the arbitration pins for a qualified bus grant.

#### 2.2.1.1 Bus Request (BR)

Output only Module: EBI



State Meaning	Asserted—Indicates the potential bus master is requesting the bus. Each master has its own bus request signal. The SIU asserts $\overline{BR}$ to request bus mastership if its bus grant ( $\overline{BG}$ ) pin is not already asserted and the bus busy ( $\overline{BB}$ ) has
	(BG) pin is not already asserted and the bus busy (BB) has not been negated by the current bus master.

The SIU assumes mastership of the external bus only after receiving a qualified bus grant. This occurs when the bus arbiter asserts  $\overline{BG}$  to the SIU and the  $\overline{BB}$  pin has also been negated by the previous bus master. The SIU cannot start a cycle on the external bus if the current master is holding the  $\overline{BB}$  pin asserted, even if the SIU has received a bus grant ( $\overline{BG}$  asserted) from the bus arbiter.

Negated—Indicates the MCU is not requesting the address bus. The MCU may have no bus operation pending, it may be parked, or the MCU may be in the process of releasing the bus in response to ARETRY.

**Timing Comments** Assertion—Occurs when the MCU is not parked and a bus transaction is needed.

Negation—Occurs as soon as the SIU starts a bus cycle after receiving a qualified bus grant.

#### 2.2.1.2 Bus Grant (BG)

Input only Module: EBI

**State Meaning** Asserted—(By bus arbiter) indicates the bus is granted to the requesting device. The signal can be kept asserted to allow the current master to park the bus. Single-master systems can tie this signal low permanently.

Negated—Indicates the requesting device is not granted bus mastership.

**Timing Comments** Assertion—May occur at any time to indicate the MCU is free to use the address bus. After the MCU assumes bus mastership, it does not check for a qualified bus grant again until the cycle during which the address bus tenure is completed (assuming it has another transaction to run). The MCU does not accept a BG in the cycles between the assertion of any TS and AACK.

Negation—May occur at any time to indicate the MCU cannot use the bus. The MCU may still assume bus mastership on the clock cycle of the negation of  $\overline{BG}$  because during the previous cycle  $\overline{BG}$  indicated to the MCU that it was free to take mastership (if qualified).

SIU	SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS	MOTOROLA
REFERENCE MANUAL	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	2-3



2.2.1

### **Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.**

<b>.3 Bus Busy (BB)</b> Input/Output Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted—The current bus master asserts this signal to in- dicate the bus is currently in use. The prospective new master must wait until the current master negates this sig- nal.
	Negated—Indicates that the bus is not owned by another bus master and that the bus is available to the MCU when accompanied by a qualified bus grant.
Timing Comments	Assertion— $\overline{BB}$ is asserted during the address phase of each external bus cycle, if it was previously negated. It remains asserted between internal atomic cycles (any non-burst word accesses to an external 16-bit port).
	Negation—Occurs during the clock cycle following termina-

Negation—Occurs during the clock cycle following termination of the data phase of an external bus cycle. The signal is negated for half a clock cycle and then placed in a highimpedance state.

#### 2.2.1.4 Cancel Reservation (CR)

Input only Module: EBI

State Meaning Asserted—(By an external bus arbiter or reservation snooping logic) indicates that there is no outstanding reservation on the external bus. Each RCPU has its own CR signal. Assertion indicates that the processor should not perform any **stwcx.** cycle to external memory.

Negated—Indicates there is an outstanding reservation on the external bus.

**Timing Comments** Assertion—Can occur at any rising edge of the bus clock. This signal is sampled at the same time the MCU samples the arbitration pins for a qualified bus grant prior to starting a bus cycle.

#### 2.2.2 Address Phase Signals

The address phase is the period of time from the assertion of transfer start ( $\overline{TS}$ ) until the address phase is terminated by one of the following signals: address acknowledge ( $\overline{AACK}$ ), address retry ( $\overline{ARETRY}$ ), or transfer error acknowledge ( $\overline{TEA}$ ).  $\overline{TS}$  is valid for one clock cycle at the start of the address phase. The address bus and the address attributes described below are valid for the duration of the address phase. Refer to **4.5.2 Address Phase** for additional information on address phase signals.



#### 2.2.2.1 Address Bus (ADDR[0:29])

Output only Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—Represents the physical address of the data to be transferred. Driven by the bus master to in- dex the bus slave. Low-order bit (ADDR31) is not pinned out; byte enable signals (BE[0:3]) are used instead (see <b>Ta- ble 2-2</b> ). During accesses to 16-bit ports, BE2 pin provides ADDR30 signal.
Timing Comments	Assertion/Negation—Occurs one clock cycle after a quali- fied bus grant. Coincides with assertion of $\overline{BB}$ and $\overline{TS}$ .
	High impedance—Coincides with negation of $\overline{BB}$ , provided no qualified bus grant exists.
2.2.2.2 Write/Read (WR)	
Output only Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—This signal is driven high for a read cy- cle and low for a write cycle.
Timing Comments	Assertion/Negation— $\overline{WR}$ is an address attribute; it is updated at the start of the address phase and maintained until the start of the next address phase. Note that for pipelined accesses, it is not valid during the data phase.
	High impedance—Coincides with negation of $\overline{BB}$ , provided no qualified bus grant exists.
2.2.2.3 Burst Indicator (BU	RST)

# Output only Module: EBI State Meaning Asserted—indicates a burst cycle. If a burst access is burst-inhibited by the slave, BURST is driven during each single-beat (decomposed) cycle. Negated—Indicates current cycle is not a burst cycle. Timing Comments Assertion/Negation—BURST is an address attribute; it is updated at the start of the address phase and maintained until the start of the next address phase. High impedance—Coincides with negation of BB, provided no qualified bus grant exists.



#### 2.2.2.4 Byte Enables (BE[0:3])

Output only Module: EBI State Meaning

BE[0:3] indicate which byte within a word is being accessed. External memory chips can use these signals to determine which byte location is enabled. Table 2-2 explains the encodings during accesses to 32-bit and 16-bit ports.

#### Table 2-2 Byte Enable Encodings

Byte Enable	Use During 32-Bit Port Access	Use During 16-Bit Port Access
BE0	Byte Enable for DATA[0:7]	Byte Enable for DATA[0:7]
BE1	Byte Enable for DATA[8:15]	Byte Enable for DATA[8:15]
BE2	Byte Enable for DATA[16:23]	ADDR30
BE3	Byte Enable for DATA[24:31]	0 = Operand size is word 1 = Operand size is byte or half-word

**Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation-The BE[0:3] signals are address attributes; they are updated at the start of the address phase and maintained until the start of the next address phase.

> High impedance—Coincides with negation of BB, provided no qualified bus grant exists.

#### 2.2.2.5 Transfer Start (TS)

Output only Module: EBI State Meaning	Asserted—Indicates the start of a bus cycle.
Timing Comments	Assertion—Coincides with the assertion of $\overline{BB}$ .
	Negation—Occurs one clock cycle after $\overline{TS}$ is asserted. High impedance—Coincides with negation of $\overline{BB}$ , provided no qualified bus grant exists.

#### 2.2.2.6 Address Acknowledge (AACK)

Input only Module: EBI			
State Meaning	Asserted—Indicates that the address phase of a transac- tion is complete.		
	If the external access is to a chip-selecting select is programmed to return $\overline{A}$ external bus interface uses the logic AACK pin and the AACK signal return If the chip select returns AACK, it is not nal pins.	ACK and TA, then the cal OR of the external ned by the chip select.	
MOTOROLA	SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS	SIU	
2-6	For More Information On This Product,	REFERENCE MANUAL	

Go to: www.freescale.com



Negated—(While the MCU is driving BB) indicates that the address bus and the transfer attributes must remain driven.

**Timing Comments** Assertion—May occur as early as the clock cycle after  $\overline{TS}$ is asserted; assertion can be delayed to allow adequate address access time for slow devices. AACK should be asserted at the same time or prior to the assertion of  $\overline{TA}$ . If  $\overline{AACK}$  is returned prior to the assertion of  $\overline{TA}$ , the SIU can initiate another cycle while the previous cycle is still in progress; that is, returning AACK early allows pipelining of bus cycles.

> Negation—Must occur one clock cycle after the assertion of AACK.

> High impedance—Coincides with negation of BB, provided no qualified bus grant exists.

#### 2.2.2.7 Burst Inhibit (BI)

Input only Module: EBI		
State Meaning	Asserted—Indicates the addressed device burst capability. When this signal is assert composes the transfer into multiple cycle the address for each cycle.	ted, the SIU de-
	For systems that do not use burst mode a can be tied low permanently.	at all, this signal
	Negated—Indicates the device supports that the $\overline{BI}$ signal is being sent by the chip systems that use SIU chip selects with all e the $\overline{BI}$ pin can remain negated; the chip-se programmed to assert $\overline{BI}$ to prevent bursts	-select unit. For xternal memory, elect unit can be
Timing Comments	Assertion/Negation—Sampled when AACI burst transfer can only be burst-inhibited be assertion.	
	Simple, asynchronous memory devices sho negated to keep the address valid. They the same time as or before $\overrightarrow{AACK}$ and at the the first $\overrightarrow{TA}$ assertion.	can assert BI at
	Synchronous, pipelineable memory device support bursting should return $\overline{BI}$ with $\overline{AA}$ they are ready to receive the next address	CK as soon as
	Burstable memory devices should negate time as or before they assert AACK.	BI at the same
	SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS	MOTOROLA

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com



#### 2.2.2.8 Address Retry (ARETRY)

Input only Module: EBI State Meaning Asserted—If the MCU is the bus master, ARETRY indicates that the MCU must retry the preceding address phase. The MCU will not begin a bus cycle for the clock cycle following assertion of ARETRY. Note that the subsequent address retried may not be the same one associated with the assertion of the ARETRY signal. Assertion of ARE-TRY overrides the assertion of AACK. Negated/High Impedance—Indicates that the MCU does not need to retry the last address phase.

**Timing Comments** Assertion—Must occur at least one clock cycle following the assertion of TS if a retry is required. TA or TEA must not be asserted during a cycle in which ARETRY is asserted. If TA is asserted for any part of a burst cycle, ARETRY must not be asserted at any time during the cycle; if ARETRY is asserted during a burst cycle, it must be asserted before the first beat is terminated with TA.

Note that  $\overline{\text{BB}}$  is not negated until the second clock cycle after  $\overline{\text{ARETRY}}$  assertion.

Negation—Must occur one clock cycle after assertion of ARETRY.

#### 2.2.2.9 Address Type (AT[0:1])

Output only Module: EBI

State Meaning

Asserted/Negated—AT[0:1] define the addressed space as user or supervisor and as data or instruction, as shown in **Table 2-3**.

AT[0:1]	Address Space Definition	
0b00	User, data	
0b01	User, instruction	
0b10	Supervisor, data	
0b11	Supervisor, instruction	

Table 2-3 Address Type Definitions

**Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation—The AT[0:1] signals are address attributes; they are updated at the start of the address phase and maintained until the start of the next address phase.

MOTOROLA 2-8 SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com



High impedance—Coincides with negation of  $\overline{BB}$ , provided no qualified bus grant exists.

#### 2.2.2.10 Cycle Types (CT[0:3])

Output only Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—Cycle type signals. Indicate what type of bus cycle the bus master is initiating. Refer to <b>Table 4-10</b> in <b>SECTION 4 EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE</b> for cycle type encodings.
Timing Comments	Assertion/Negation—The CT[0:3] signals are address at- tributes; they are updated at the start of the address phase and maintained until the start of the next address phase.
	High impedance—Coincides with negation of $\overline{BB}$ , provided no qualified bus grant exists.

#### 2.2.3 Data Phase Signals

Depending on the state of the pipeline, the data phase starts either one clock cycle after the address phase starts, or as soon as the previous data phase completes. The data phase completes when it is terminated by transfer acknowledge ( $\overline{TA}$ ) or transfer error acknowledge ( $\overline{TEA}$ ). If the cycle is a burst cycle, then multiple  $\overline{TA}$  assertions are required to terminate the data phase. Refer to **4.5.3 Data Phase** for additional information on data phase signals.

#### 2.2.3.1 Data Bus (DATA[0:31])

Input/output Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—Represents the state of data during a read or write. 16-bit devices must reside on DATA[0:15]. 32-bit devices reside on DATA[0:31].
Timing Comments	Assertion/negation—On write cycles, the SIU drives data one clock after driving $\overline{TS}$ . The data is available until the slave asserts $\overline{TA}$ .
	During reads, the data must be available from the slave with $\overline{TA}$ . The data bus is driven once for non-burst transactions and four times for burst transactions.
	High impedance—The pins are placed in a high-impedance state during reads, or while the bus is idle, or when the bus is arbitrated away. For write cycles, the high-impedance state occurs on the clock cycle after the final assertion of $\overline{TA}$ .



## 2.2.3.2 Burst Data in Progress (BDIP)

Output only Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted—Indicates the data beat in front of the current one is needed by the master. This signal is asserted at the beginning of a burst data phase.
	Negated—Indicates the final beat of a burst. This signal can be negated prior to the end of a burst to terminate the burst data phase early.
Timing Comments	Assertion/Negation—When the LST bit in the SIUMCR is set, BDIP uses the timing for the LAST signal. When LST is cleared, BDIP uses the timing for the BDIP signal. Refer to <b>5.16.6 Synchronous Burst Interface</b> for more informa- tion.
	High impedance—Coincides with negation of $\overline{BB}$ , provided no qualified bus grant exists.

## 2.2.3.3 Transfer Acknowledge (TA)

Input only Module: EBI		
State Meaning	Asserted—Indicates the slave has re a write cycle or returned the data du that TA must be asserted for each transaction.	ring a read cycle. Note
	If the external access is to a chip-sele chip-select circuit is programmed to the EBI uses the logical OR of the e internal TA signal returned by the ch	return $\overline{AACK}$ and $\overline{TA}$ , xternal $\overline{TA}$ pin and the
	Negated—(While $\overline{\text{BB}}$ is asserted) ind asserted, the MCU must continue to current write or must wait to sample	o drive the data for the
Timing Comments	ts Assertion—Must not occur before AACK is asserted for the current transaction. TA must not be asserted on cycles the minated by ARETRY and must not be asserted after the conditional cle has been terminated. The system can withhe assertion of TA to indicate that the MCU should insert we states to extend the duration of the data beat.	
	Negation—Must occur after the clock cycle of the final (or only) data beat of the transfer. For a burst transfer that is not under chip-select control, the system can assert $\overline{TA}$ for one clock cycle and then negate it to advance the burst	
MOTOROLA	SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS	SIU
2 10	r More Information On This Broduct	REFERENCE MANUAL

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com



transfer to the next beat and insert wait states during the next beat.

#### 2.2.3.4 Transfer Error Acknowledge (TEA)

Input only Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted—(By an external device) signals a bus error con- dition. TEA assertion terminates the data phase of the cur- rent bus cycle and overrides the assertion of TA. If $\overline{AACK}$ has not been asserted for the current bus cycle, TEA termi- nates both the address phase and the data phase.
	This signal is intended for the cases of a write to a read-only address space or an access to a non-existent address. The signal can be output by a bus monitor timer or some system address protection mechanism, such as the chip-select logic.
	Negated—Indicates that no external device has signaled a bus error.
Timing Comments	Assertion—May occur at any time during the address phase or data phase of a bus cycle.
	Negation—Must occur one clock cycle after assertion of TEA.
2.2.3.5 Data Strobe (DS)	
Output only Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted—(By EBI) indicates the termination of a cycle from an internal source (TA or TEA assertion from the chip select unit, TEA assertion from the bus monitor, or a show cycle). DS can be used to latch data for a bus analyzer. It can also aid in following the external bus pipeline.
Timing Comments	Assertion—Occurs after the chip-select unit asserts the in- ternal $\overline{TA}$ signal or the bus monitor timer asserts the inter- nal $\overline{TEA}$ signal. DS is also asserted at the end of a show cycle.

#### 2.2.4 Development Support Signals

#### 2.2.4.1 Development Port Serial Data Out (DSDO)

Output only Module: Development support

Go to: www.freescale.com

For More Information On This Product,



- State Meaning
   Asserted/Negated—Indicates the logic level of data being shifted out of the development port shift register.

   Timing Comments
   Transitions are relative to CLKOUT in self-clocked mode
- **Timing Comments** Transitions are relative to CLKOUT in self-clocked mode and relative to DSCK in clocked mode. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for more information.

## 2.2.4.2 Development Port Serial Data In (DSDI)

- Input only Module: Development support
- **State Meaning** Asserted/Negated—Indicates the logic level of data being shifted into the development port shift register.
- **Reset Operation** During reset, this pin functions as a reset configuration mode pin. If the pin is pulled high while the MCU asserts RESETOUT, the data bus pins are used to configure the system when the reset state is exited. If the pin is low at the positive edge of RESETOUT, then the system is configured by the internal default mode. Refer to **8.3 Configuration During Reset** for more information on reset operation.
- **Timing Comments** Transitions are relative to CLKOUT in self-clocked mode and relative to DSCK in clocked mode. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for more information.

#### 2.2.4.3 Development Port Serial Clock Input (DSCK)

Input only Module: Development support

- State MeaningAsserted/Negated—Provides a clock signal for shifting<br/>data into or out of development serial port.
- Reset OperationDuring reset, this pin functions as a debug mode enable<br/>pin. If the pin is pulled high while the MCU asserts RE-<br/>SETOUT, debug mode is enabled when the reset state is<br/>exited. For normal operation, this pin should be pulled to<br/>ground through a resistor. Refer to 8.3 Configuration Dur-<br/>ing Reset for more information.
- **Timing Comments** Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for detailed timing information.

#### 2.2.4.4 Instruction Fetch Visibility Signals (VF[0:2])

Output only Module: Development support

State MeaningAsserted/Negated—Denote the last fetched instruction or<br/>the number of instructions that were flushed from the in-<br/>struction queue. Refer to the RCPU Reference Manual

MOTOROLA	SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS	SIU
2-12	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	REFERENCE MANUAL



(RCPURM/AD) for details.

**Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation—Transitions may occur every clock cycle. This signal is not synchronous with bus cycles. Refer to the RCPU Reference Manual (RCPURM/AD) for more information on these signals.

#### 2.2.4.5 Instruction Flush Count (VFLS[0:1])

Output only

Module: Development support

Asserted/Negated—Denote the number of instructions that State Meaning are flushed from the history buffer during the current clock cycle. These signals also provide the freeze indication. Refer to the RCPU Reference Manual (RCPURM/AD) for details.

**Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation—Transitions may occur every clock cycle. This signal is not synchronous with bus cycles. Refer to the RCPU Reference Manual (RCPURM/AD) for more information on these signals.

#### 2.2.4.6 Watchpoints (WP[0:5])

Output only Module: Development support

State Meaning Asserted—Indicate that a watchpoint event has occurred on the I-bus (WP[0:3]) or L-bus (WP[4:5]). Negated—Indicate that no watchpoint event has occurred. **Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation—Transitions may occur every clock cycle. This signal is not synchronous with bus cycles. Refer to the RCPU Reference Manual (RCPURM/AD) for more information on these signals.

#### 2.2.5 Chip-Select Signals

#### 2.2.5.1 Chip Select for System Boot Memory (CSBOOT)

Input only Module: Chip selects

Negated—Indicates the boot device is not being selected.

SIU	SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS	MOTOROLA
REFERENCE MANUAL	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	2-13

Asserted—Indicates the boot memory device is being se-State Meaning lected. In systems that have no external boot device, this pin can be configured as a write enable or output enable of an external memory device. At power up, this pin defaults as a chip enable of the boot device.



**Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation—This is an address phase signal when used as chip enable of the boot device, or a data phase signal when used as output enable or write enable of an external memory device. When this signal is a chip enable, assertion may be delayed from the assertion of TS.

#### 2.2.5.2 Chip Selects for External Memory (CS[0:11])

Output only

Module: Chip selects

**State Meaning** Asserted—Indicates the memory region for which the chip select is programmed is being accessed. CS[1:5] can be programmed as chip enables, output enables, or write enables. CS0 and CS[6:11] can be programmed as output enables or write enables.

Negated—Indicates the memory region for which the chip select is programmed is not being accessed.

**Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation—These are address phase signals when used as chip enables ( $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  only), or data phase signals when used as output enables or write enables. When these signals are chip enables, assertion may be delayed from the assertion of  $\overline{TS}$ .

#### 2.2.6 Clock Signals

#### 2.2.6.1 Clock Output (CLKOUT)

Output only Module: Clocks	
State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—Provides a clock which runs continu- ously. All signals driven on the E-bus must be synchronized
	to the rising edge of this clock.

#### 2.2.6.2 Engineering Clock Output (ECROUT)

Output only Module: Clocks	
State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—Provides a buffered clock reference output with a frequency equal to the crystal oscillator frequency divided by four.

#### 2.2.6.3 Crystal Oscillator Connections (EXTAL, XTAL)

Input, Output Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Connections for the external crystal to the internal oscillator circuit. An external oscillator should serve as input to the EXTAL pin, when used.

MOTOROLA	SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS	SIU
2-14	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	REFERENCE MANUAL



#### 2.2.6.4 External Filter Capacitor Pins (XFCP, XFCN)

Input only<br/>Module: EBIUsed to add an external capacitor to the filter circuit of the<br/>phase-locked loop.

#### 2.2.6.5 Clock Mode (MODCLK)

Input only Module: EBI

**Reset Operation** During reset, this signal and V<sub>DDSN</sub> select the source of the system clock. Refer to **8.3 Configuration During Reset** for details.

#### 2.2.6.6 Phase-Locked Loop Lock Signal (PLLL)

Output only Module: Clocks

**State Meaning** Asserted—Indicates that the phase-locked loop is locked.

Negated—Indicates that the phase-locked loop is not locked.

#### 2.2.6.7 Power-Down Wake-Up (PDWU)

Output only Module: EBI

State MeaningAsserted—Can be used as power-down wakeup to exter-<br/>nal power-on reset circuit, or assertion can signal other<br/>events depending on system requirements. PDWU is as-<br/>serted when bit 0 of the decrementer register changes from<br/>0 to 1 and can also be asserted by software. See the RCPU<br/>Reference Manual (RCPURM/AD) for details on decre-<br/>menter exceptions.Negated—(By software) indicates the event causing asser-

tion of PDWU is not or is no longer occurring.
Timing Comments Negation—Does not occur until at least one decrementer clock following assertion.

#### 2.2.7 Reset Signals

The RESET and RESETOUT signals are used while the part is being placed into or coming out of reset. Refer to **SECTION 8 RESET OPERATION** for more details on these pins.

#### 2.2.7.1 Reset (RESET)

Input only

Go to: www.freescale.com



Semiconductor, Inc.

reescale

# Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.

Module: Reset								
State Meaning	Asserted—Indicates that devices on the bus must reset.							
	Negated—Indicates normal operation.							
Timing Comments	For timing information, refer to <b>SECTION 8 RESET OPER-ATION</b> .							
2.2.7.2 Reset Output (RESE	ETOUT)							
Output only Module: Reset								
State Meaning	Assorted (During reast) instructs all devices manitaring							

State Meaning	Asserted—(During reset) instructs all devices monitoring this signal to reset all parts within themselves that can be reset by software. Assertion indicates that the MCU is in reset.							
	Negated—Indicates normal operation.							
Timing Comments	For timing information, refer to <b>SECTION 8 RESET OPER-</b> ATION.							

#### 2.2.8 SIU General-Purpose Input/Output Signals

Many of the pins associated with the SIU can be used for more than one function. The primary function of these pins is to provide an external bus interface. When not used for their primary function, many of these pins can be used for digital I/O. Refer to **SEC-TION 9 GENERAL-PURPOSE I/O** for more information on these signals.

#### 2.2.8.1 Ports A and B (PA[0:7], PB[0:7])

Output only Module: Ports	
State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—Indicates the logic level of the data be- ing transmitted. Port A and port B share a data register (PORTA/PORTB) and pin assignment register (PAPAR/ PBPAR).
Timing Comments	Assertion/Negation—Accesses to these ports require three clock cycles, the same as for external accesses to port replacement logic if a port replacement unit (PRU) is used.

#### 2.2.8.2 Ports I, J, K, and L (PI[0:7], PJ[0:7], PK[0:7], PL[0:7]

Input/Output
Module: Ports

State Meaning Asserted/Negated—Indicates the logic level of the data being transmitted. Ports I, J, K, and L share a data register (PORTI, PORTJ, PORTK, PORTL), data direction register (DDRI, DDRJ, DDRK, DDRL), and pin assignment register

SIGNAL DESCRIPTIONS

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



(PIPAR, PJPAR, PKPAR, PLPAR).

**Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation—Accesses to these ports require three clock cycles, the same as for external accesses to port replacement logic if a port replacement unit (PRU) is used.

#### 2.2.8.3 Port M (PM[0:7])

Input/Output Module: EBI	
State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—Indicates the logic level of the data be- ing transmitted.
Timing Comments	Assertion/Negation—Accesses to port M require two clock cycles.

#### 2.2.9 Interrupts and Port Q Signals

SIU MCUs contain up to eight external interrupt pins. These pins are grouped into a general-purpose port, port Q. When not used as interrupt inputs, any of these pins can be used for digital input or output. Refer to **SECTION 10 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q** for more information on these pins.

#### 2.2.9.1 Interrupt Requests (IRQ[0:7])

Input only Module: EBI

State Meaning Asserted—Indicates an external interrupt is being requested with a request level corresponding to the IRQ number of the pin.

Negated—Indicates no external interrupt when the indicated level is being requested.

#### 2.2.9.2 Port Q (PQ[0:7])

Input/Output Module: PCU

State Meaning	Asserted/Negated—Indicates the logic level of the data be-
	ing transmitted.

# **Timing Comments** Assertion/Negation—Accesses to port Q require two clock cycles.



SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



# SECTION 3 MODULE CONFIGURATION

This section describes several registers that are used to configure the SIU and PCU modules. These registers include the following:

- The SIU module configuration register (SIUMCR) configures various aspects of SIU operation.
- The memory mapping register (MEMMAP) enables and sets the base address of the L-bus and I-bus internal memory blocks.
- The PCU module configuration register (PCUMCR) configures various aspects of PCU operation.

The following subsections describe these registers and discuss some of the issues in system configuration.

#### 3.1 SIU Module Configuration Register

The SIU module configuration register (SIUMCR) configures various aspects of SIU operation. This register is accessible in supervisor mode only.

SIUM	SIUMCR — SIU Module Configuration Register0x8007 FC00														
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
SIU- FRZ			CSR	LST	0	SUP		DLK	LOK	RESERVED				LSHOW	
RES	RESET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
	PARTNUM										MAS	KNUM			
RES	SET:	RESET:													

Read-Only Fixed Value

Read-Only Fixed Value

# Table 3-1 SIUMCR Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	SIUFRZ	SIU Freeze
		0 = Decrementer and time base registers and the periodic interrupt timer continue to run while internal freeze signal is asserted (reset value).
		1 = Decrementer and time base registers and the periodic interrupt timer stop while the internal freeze signal is asserted.
		Refer to 3.4 Internal Module Select Logic in this manual and to the RCPU Reference Manual
		(RCPURM/AD) for information on the freeze signal.
[1:2]		Reserved

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



## Table 3-1 SIUMCR Bit Settings (Continued)

Bit(s)	Name	Description
3	CSR	<ul> <li>Checkstop reset enable</li> <li>0 = No action taken when SIU receives the checkstop signal from the CPU and debug mode not enabled (reset value).</li> <li>1 = SIU causes a reset upon receiving checkstop signal from CPU and debug mode not enabled.</li> <li>If debug mode is enabled, the MCU enters debug mode when the checkstop signal is received, regardless of CSR value. Refer to the <i>RCPU Reference Manual</i> (RCPURM/AD) for more information on checkstop resets.</li> </ul>
4	LST	<ul> <li>Burst style: BDIP or LAST</li> <li>0 = BDIP pin uses BDIP timing (reset value): assert BDIP during burst, negate BDIP during last beat of burst</li> <li>1 = BDIP pin uses LAST timing: assert LAST during last beat of burst</li> <li>Refer to 5.16.6 Synchronous Burst Interface for more information.</li> </ul>
5	_	Reserved
[6:7]	SUP	Supervisor/unrestricted space. These bits control access to certain SIU registers. (Other registers are always supervisor access only.) The access restrictions for each register are shown in <b>Table 1-1</b> . 00 = Unrestricted access (reset value) 01 = Supervisor mode access only 10 = Supervisor mode write access only, unrestricted read access
		11 = Supervisor mode access only
8	DLK	Debug register lock. This bit can be written only when internal freeze signal is asserted. DLK al- lows development software to configure show cycles and prevent normal software from subse- quently changing this configuration. This bit overrides the LOK in controlling the LSHOW field. 0 = LSHOW field in SIUMCR can be written to (reset value). 1 = Writes to LSHOW field are not allowed.
9	LOK	Register lock. Once this bit is set, writes to the SIUMCR and chip-select registers have no effect and cause a data error to be generated in the internal bus. In normal operation, this is a set-only bit; once set, it cannot be cleared by software. When the internal freeze signal is asserted, the bit can be set or cleared by software. 0 = Normal operation (reset value) 1 = All bits in the SIUMCR and all of the chip-select registers are locked
[10:13]	—	Reserved
[14:15]	LSHOW	L-bus show cycles 00 = Disable show cycles for all internal L-bus cycles (reset value) 01 = Show address and data of all internal L-bus write cycles 10 = Reserved 11 = Show address and data of all internal L-bus cycles Refer to <b>4.13 Show Cycles</b> for more information.
[16:23]	PARTNUM	Part number. This read-only field is mask programmed with a code corresponding to the number of the MCU.
[24:31]	MASKNUM	Mask number. This read-only field is mask programmed with a code corresponding to the mask number of the MCU.

# 3.2 Memory Mapping Register

The internal memory mapping register (MEMMAP) enables and sets the base address of the L-bus and I-bus internal memory blocks. This register is accessible in supervisor mode only.



MEM	MEMMAP — Memory Mapping Register0x8007 FC20															
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
LEN			F	RESERVE	D			LMEN	IBASE			RESE	RVED	RVED		
RES	RESET:															
*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*	*	0	0	0	0	0	0	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
IEN	LIX			RESE	RVED			IMEM	BASE	RESERVED						
RES	RESET:															
*	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	*	*	0	0	0	0	0	0	

\* Reset value depends on the value of the data bus configuration word during reset.

#### Table 3-2 MEMMAP Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	LEN	L-bus memory enable
		0 = L-bus memory disabled
		1 = L-bus memory enabled
		Reset state depends on the value of the data bus configuration word.
[1:7]	—	Reserved
[8:9]	LMEMBASE	Base address of the L-bus memory block
		00 = Starting address is 0x0000 0000
		01 = Ending address is 0x000F FFFF
		10 = Starting address is 0xFFF0 0000
		11 = Ending address is 0xFFFF FFFF
		Reset value depends on the data bus configuration word.
[10:15]	—	Reserved
16	IEN	I-bus memory enable. For MCUs with no I-bus memory, this bit has no effect.
		0 = I-bus memory disabled
		1 = I-bus memory enabled
17	LIX	L-bus to I-bus cross bus access enable
		0 = Disable data accesses to I-bus memory
		1 = Enable data accesses to I-bus memory (reset value)
[18:23]	—	Reserved
[24:25]	IMEMBASE	Base address of the I-bus memory block
		00 = Starting address is 0x0000 0000
		01 = Ending address is 0x000F FFFF
		10 = Starting address is 0xFFF0 0000
		11 = Ending address is 0xFFFF FFFF
		Reset state depends on the data bus configuration word.
[26:31]		Reserved

Notice that if I-bus memory and L-bus memory are assigned the same region and both are enabled, the hardware disables them both because of the mapping conflict. (Refer to **Table 3-5**.)

#### 3.3 Peripheral Control Unit Module Configuration Register

The peripheral control unit module configuration register (PCUMCR) contains fields for stopping the system clock to IMB2 modules, place certain PCU registers in either supervisor or unrestricted memory space, and assigning the number of interrupt request levels available to IMB2 peripherals.



	<b>PCUMCR</b> — Peripheral Control Unit Module Configuration Register <b>0x8007 EF80</b>															
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	STOP	P IRQMUX RESERVED							SU	PV		RVED				
_	RESET:															
	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
_	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
	RESERVED															
	RES	SET:														
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### Table 3-3 PCUMCR Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	STOP	Stop system clock to peripherals controller 0 = Enable system clock to IMB2 modules 1 = Disable system clock to IMB2 modules
[1:2]	IRQMUX	Interrupt request multiplexer control 00 = Disable multiplexing scheme (8 possible interrupt sources) 01 = 2-to-1 multiplexing (16 possible interrupt sources) 10 = 3-to-1 multiplexing (24 possible interrupt sources) 11 = 4-to-1 multiplexing (32 possible interrupt sources) Refer to <b>10.2.3 On-Chip Peripheral (IMB2) Interrupt Requests</b> for details.
[3:7]	_	Reserved
[8:9]	SUPV	<ul> <li>Supervisor access for PCU registers</li> <li>00 = Supervisor/unrestricted registers respond to accesses in supervisor or user data space.</li> <li>01 = Supervisor/unrestricted registers respond to accesses in supervisor space only.</li> <li>10 = Supervisor/unrestricted registers respond to read accesses in either data space, but write accesses can only be performed in supervisor data space.</li> <li>11 = Undefined</li> </ul>
[10:31]		Reserved

#### 3.4 Internal Module Select Logic

The SIU has a unified memory map for the L-bus and the I-bus. The I-bus has two masters, the RCPU and the SIU. One or more memory modules, such as flash EEPROM or instruction RAM, may be located on the I-bus. The L-bus has at least two masters, the RCPU and the SIU. One or more slave modules may reside on the L-bus. These may include memory modules (RAM, flash EEPROM) and on-chip (IMB2) peripherals, which are connected via the L-bus IMB2 interface (LIMB).

In addition, each module on either bus has one or more internal control registers which control the configuration and operation of the module. On a memory module, these registers are not mapped with the memory array, but stay at a fixed address in the memory map.

Capability is provided to allow masters on one bus to access slaves on the opposite bus. L-bus masters must be able to access peripherals on the I-bus to program their control registers or to program flash memory arrays. This is because the CPU instruction fetch unit can only run read cycles. Similarly, I-bus masters are able to execute diagnostic programs out of the RAM on the L-bus. These capabilities require that the

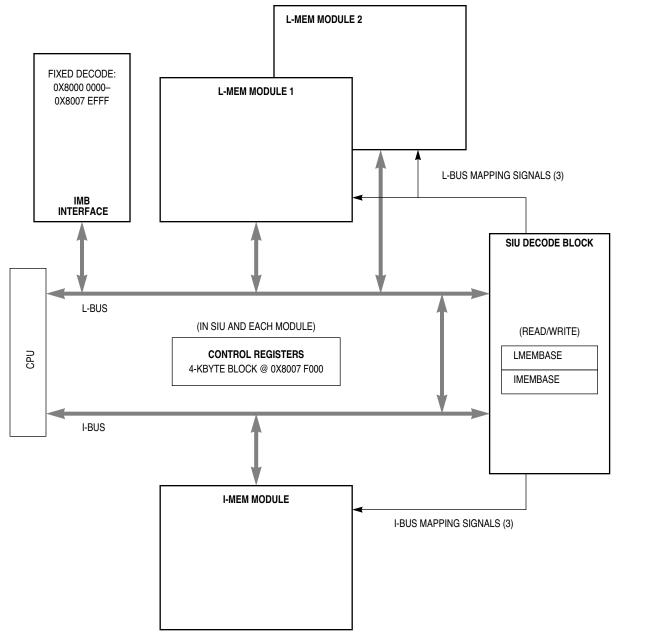
MOTOROLA
3-4

#### MODULE CONFIGURATION



addresses of the memory modules on the I-bus be known to the L-bus address decode logic and vice versa. Refer to **3.5 Internal Cross-Bus Accesses** for details.

A block diagram of the internal module select scheme is shown in Figure 3-1.



MPC500 MOD SEL BLOCK



#### 3.4.1 Internal Memory Categories

All internal memory is divided into the following three categories.

SIUMODULE CONFIGURATIONMOTOROLAREFERENCE MANUALFor More Information On This Product,<br/>Go to: www.freescale.com3-5

reescale Semiconductor, Inc.



- I-bus memory (I-mem)
- L-bus memory (L-mem)
- Control registers and IMB2 interface.

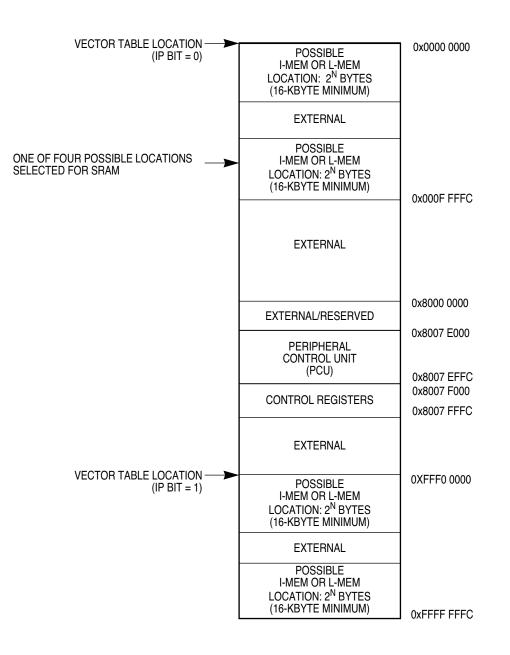
The internal module selects provide for one block of memory in each category. A single block includes both the internal control registers and the IMB2 interface.

#### 3.4.2 Memory Block Mapping

The I-bus memory and the L-bus memory can each be mapped to one of four locations. These locations are at the top and bottom of the 4-Gbyte address range. They include the two alternatives for the PowerPC vector map (0x0000 0100 and 0xFFFF 0100). The IMEMBASE and LMEMBASE fields in the memory mapping register (MEMMAP) determine the locations of the I-bus and L-bus memory, respectively.

Figure 3-2 shows the mapping of the memory blocks within the memory map.





MPC500 ADDRESS MAP

#### Figure 3-2 Placement of Internal Memory In Memory Map

#### 3.4.3 Accesses To Unimplemented Internal Memory Locations

If an access is made to a location within the 2<sup>n</sup>-sized memory block that is not implemented in any memory module on the chip, then the CPU takes a machine check exception.

#### 3.4.4 Control Register Block

The internal control registers include all of the SIU registers and all of the configuration, control, and status registers of each module on the I-bus or L-bus. The internal

SIU	MODULE CONFIGURATION	MOTOROLA
REFERENCE MANUAL	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	3-7



control registers and the IMB are allocated a 512 Kbyte block from 0x8000 0000 to 0x8007 FFFF. The internal control registers always occupy the highest-numbered 4 Kbytes of this address range (0x8007 F000 to 0x8007 FFFF). The IMB2 is allocated the remainder of the 512-Kbyte block. The IMB2 address range can vary from chip to chip, depending upon the address range required by IMB2 modules, but the IMB2 address range always abuts the internal control register address range. The size of the IMB2 block is always ( $2^n$ -4K) bytes, where 13≤n≤19.

Unlike the memory arrays, the internal control registers and IMB2 cannot be disabled for development purposes. In addition, the IMB2 and control register block are only available in data space, not in instruction space. An instruction access to the address of a control register results in a data error on the I-bus, causing the internal TEA signal to be asserted.

#### 3.4.5 Internal Memory Mapping Fields (IMEMBASE, LMEMBASE)

The IMEMBASE and LMEMBASE fields in the MEMMAP register map the I-bus memory and L-bus memory, respectively, to specific locations in the memory map. The IM-EMBASE field selects one of the four locations in which the I-bus memory can be placed, and the LMEMBASE field selects one of four locations in which the L-bus memory can be placed. The following table shows the meaning of the field. Note that these locations include the two possible locations for the CPU vector table. The address not given (start or end, depending upon the block) depends on the block size.

LMEMBASE or IMEMBASE	Block Placement
00	Starting Address: 0x0000 0000
01	Ending Address: 0x000F FFFF
10	Starting Address: 0xFFF0 0000
11	Ending Address: 0xFFFF FFFF

#### Table 3-4 Internal Memory Array Block Mapping

#### 3.4.6 Memory Mapping Conflicts

It is possible to map the L-bus memory and the I-bus memory to the same address range. It is the responsibility of the user to prevent overlapping module assignments.

Any access to a memory that does not exist causes the cycle to appear on the external bus. For example, if an MCU does not have an I-bus memory module, then an access to I-bus memory is sent to the external bus, even if the I-bus memory enable (IEN) bit in the MEMBASE register is set.

If L-bus and I-bus memories are mapped to the same address space and both memories are physically present and are enabled, then any access to these memories is sent to the external bus, indicating a memory mapping error. On the other hand, if Ibus and L-bus memories are mapped to the same address space and are enabled, but if one of them does not exist, only access to that memory is sent to the external bus. **Table 3-5** depicts the actions taken by the SIU under different combinations of the base address, enable bits, and plugs.

I-Bus and L-Bus Memories Mapped to the Same Address?	I-Bus Memory Exists?	I-Bus Memory Enabled?	L-bus Memory Exists?	L-Bus Memory Enabled?	Destination of Access to I-Bus Memory	Destination of Access to L-Bus Memory
Different	Yes	No	Yes	No	External (	Emulation)
Different	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	I-memory	L-memory
Different	No	Х	No	Х	Exte	ernal
Same	Yes	Х	Yes	Х	Exte	ernal
Same	Yes	No	No	Х	External (	Emulation)
Same	Yes	Yes	No	Х	I-me	mory
Same	No	Х	Yes	No	External (	Emulation)
Same	No	Х	Yes	Yes	L-memory	
Same	No	X	No	Х	Exte	ernal

#### Table 3-5 Memory Accesses in Case of Memory Mapping Conflicts

#### 3.5 Internal Cross-Bus Accesses

Each internal bus (I-bus and L-bus) has a master/slave interface in the SIU. The slave interface is used for accesses by the internal master (RCPU) to the external bus, to memory on the opposite bus (e.g., L-bus to I-bus access), or to SIU registers.

The SIU allows masters on either internal bus (I-bus or L-bus) to access slaves on the other internal bus. Accesses from one internal bus to resources on the other bus take at least three clocks, because of arbitration and cycle termination delays.

Access to I-bus resources from the L-bus is provided to allow access to control registers on the I-bus. It also allows internal instruction memory, such as flash EEPROM (if present on the chip) to be used to store static data tables and values. This cycle (at least three clocks on the L-bus) offers performance as good as a two-clock external cycle.

Instruction fetching from L-bus memory is intended primarily as a mechanism to allow a customer test program to be downloaded to on-chip RAM and executed. This is not a high-performance instruction fetching mechanism. Accesses from the I-bus to the Lbus are at least three clocks and not burstable.

Cross-bus accesses occur inside the SIU, consuming SIU resources during the access. Internal SIU registers are not available during cross-bus accesses. Internal-toexternal cycles are not pipelined with cross-bus accesses, nor are two consecutive cross-bus accesses pipelined.

Clearing the L-bus to I-bus cross-bus access (LIX) bit in the MEMMAP register disables data accesses to I-bus memory. This allows load/store data stored in a flash memory on the I-bus to be moved off-chip for development purposes. When this bit is cleared, L-bus to I-bus transactions are run externally.

#### 3.6 Response to Freeze Assertion

The RCPU asserts the freeze signal to the rest of the MCU when one of the following conditions occurs:

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL MODULE CONFIGURATION

MOTOROLA 3-9



- Debug mode is entered; or
- A software debug monitor program is entered as the result of an exception when the associated bit in the debug enable register (DER, SPR149) is set.

The following paragraphs explain how the assertion of the freeze signal affects the SIU. See the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for additional details on this signal.

#### 3.6.1 Effects of Freeze and Debug Mode on the Bus Monitor

When the freeze signal is asserted and debug mode is disabled, the bus monitor is unaffected. This means that a software monitor must configure the bus monitor to provide protection from unterminated bus cycles that occur during debugging.

When the processor is in debug mode (debug mode is enabled and the freeze signal is asserted), the bus monitor is enabled. The bus monitor is also enabled when debug mode is enabled and a non-maskable breakpoint is asserted by the development port. These enables override the bus monitor enable bit (BME) in the bus monitor control register (BMCR) in the SIU. In both cases the bus monitor time-out period is whatever was programmed in the BMCR. This override allows an external development tool to retain control over the CPU in debug mode by not allowing an external bus cycle to hang the processor in an endless wait for a transfer acknowledge.

In addition, if the processor is executing normally and runs a bus cycle that is not terminated, a non-maskable breakpoint always gains control of the processor by terminating the bus cycle with the bus monitor so the processor can enter debug mode. In this case, the non-maskable breakpoint is not restartable. The processor takes the breakpoint before completing the prologue of the exception handler called as a result of the bus monitor.

#### 3.6.2 Effects of Freeze on the Programmable Interrupt Timer (PIT)

When freeze is asserted and the SIU freeze bit (SIUFRZ) is set in the SIU module configuration register (SIUMCR), the PIT is disabled. This disable overrides the periodic interrupt enable bit (PIE) in the periodic interrupt control and select register (PICSR) in the SIU. This allows the count in the PIT to be preserved when execution stops.

#### 3.6.3 Effects of Freeze on the Decrementer

When freeze is asserted and the SIUFRZ is set in the SIUMCR, the decrementer is disabled. This allows the value in the decrementer to be preserved when execution stops.

#### 3.6.4 Effects of Freeze on Register Lock Bits

When freeze is asserted the lock bits in various registers can be set or cleared. This allows the protected configurations to be changed and then re-locked by a development support system.



# **SECTION 4 EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE**

The external bus interface (EBI) interfaces the external bus (E-bus) with the two internal buses (I-bus and L-bus). The E-bus is synchronous and supports pipelined and burst transfers. Signals driven onto the E-bus are required to meet the set-up and hold times relative to the rising edge of the bus clock. The bus has the ability to support multiple masters, but its protocol is optimized for a single-processor environment.

#### 4.1 Features

- No external glue logic required for a simple system.
- Supports different memory (SRAM, EEPROM) types: asynchronous, synchronous, pipelineable, burstable.
- Fast (one-clock) arbitration possible.
- Bus is synchronous all signals are referenced to the rising edge of the bus clock.
- 32-bit data bus, 32-bit address bus with byte enables.
- Compatible with PowerPC architecture.
- Protocol allows wait states to be inserted during the data phase and supports early burst termination.
- Supports both 16-bit and 32-bit port sizes.
- Bus electrical specification minimizes system power consumption.

#### 4.2 External Bus Signals

**Table 4-1** summarizes the E-bus signals. The following abbreviations are used in this table:

- M = Bus master
- S = Slave device
- A = Central bus arbiter
- T = Bus watchdog timer
- X = Any device on the system

Mnemonic	Direction	Description			
	Address Phase Signals				
ADDR[0:29]	$M \rightarrow S$	32-bit address bus. Least significant two bits (ADDR[30:31]) are not pinned out; they can be determined from the $\overline{BE[0:3]}$ pins. ADDR0 is the most significant bit. Address bus is driven by the bus master to index the bus slave.			
TS	$M \rightarrow S$	Transfer start. This address control signal is asserted for one clock cycle at the beginning of a bus access by the bus master.			
WR	$M\toS$	Write/read. When this address attribute is asserted, a write cycle is in progress. When negated, a read cycle is in progress. For use of $\overline{\text{WR}}$ during show cycles, refer to <i>RCPU Reference Manual</i> (RCPURM/AD).			

#### **Table 4-1 EBI Signal Descriptions**

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL

#### **EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE**



Mnemonic	Direction	Description
BE[0:3]	$M \rightarrow S$	Byte enables. These address attribute signals indicate which byte within a word is being accessed. External memory chips can use this signals to determine which byte location is enabled. <b>Table 4-3</b> shows the encodings for these pins during accesses to 32-bit and 16-bit ports.
		A device need only observe the byte enables corresponding to the data lanes on which it resides. For example, a device on data lane DATA[0:7 should use BE0, and a device on DATA[0:15] should use BE[0:1]. The device should not respond to the bus cycle unless its byte enables are active at the start of the bus cycle.
AT[0:1]	$M \rightarrow S$	Address types. These address attribute signals define addressed space as user or supervisor, data or instruction. Refer to <b>Table 4-2</b> for encodings. These signals have the same timing as ADDR[0:29].
CT[0:3]	$M \rightarrow S$	Cycle type signals. These address attribute signals indicate what type of bus cycle the bus master is initiating. Used for development support Refer to <b>Table 4-10</b> for encodings.
BURST	$M \rightarrow S$	Burst cycle. This address attribute indicates that the transfer is a burst transfer. If a burst access is burst-inhibited by the slave, the BURST pine is driven during each single-beat (decomposed) cycle.
AACK	$S \rightarrow M$	Address acknowledge. When asserted, indicates the slave has received the address from the bus master. This signal terminates the address phase of a bus cycle. When the bus master receives this signal from the slave, the master can initiate another address transfer. This signal must be asserted at the same time or prior to TA assertion.
ARETRY	S, A $\rightarrow$ M	Address retry. This is an address phase termination signal. It is de- signed to resolve deadlock cases on hierarchical bus structures or for error-correcting memories. ARETRY assertion overrides AACK asser- tion and causes the SIU to re-arbitrate and to re-run the bus cycle.
BI	$S \rightarrow M$	Burst inhibit. When asserted, indicates the slave does not support burst mode. Sampled at same time as AACK. If BI is asserted, the SIU trans- fers the burst data in multiple cycles and increments the address for the slave in order to complete the burst transfer.
		Data Phase Signals
DATA[0:31]	$M \leftrightarrow S$	32-bit data bus. DATA0 is most significant bit; DATA31 is the least significant bit. During small-port accesses, data resides on DATA[0:15].
BDIP	$M \rightarrow S$	Burst data in progress. This signal is asserted at the beginning of a burst data phase and is negated during the last beat of a burst. The master uses this signal to give the slave advance warning of the remaining data in the burst. This can also be used for an early termination of a burst cy cle.
		When the LST bit in the SIUMCR is asserted, the BDIP pin uses LAS <sup>T</sup> timing. If the LST big is negated, the BDIP pin uses BDIP timing. Refe to <b>5.16.6 Synchronous Burst Interface</b> for more information.
TA	$S \rightarrow M$	Transfer acknowledge. When asserted, indicates the slave has received the data during a write cycle or returned the data during a read cycle. During burst cycles, the slave asserts this signal with every data beat re turned or accepted.
TEA	$T,S\toM$	Transfer error acknowledge. Assertion of TEA indicates an error cond tion has occurred during the bus cycle, and the bus cycle is terminated. This signal overrides any other cycle termination signals (e.g., TA or ARETRY).
DS	$M \rightarrow S$	Data strobe. Asserted by EBI at the end of a chip-select-controlled bu cycle. Asserted after the chip-select unit asserts the internal TA or TEA signal or the bus monitor timer asserts the internal TEA signal. Also as serted at the end of a show cycle.

#### Table 4-1 EBI Signal Descriptions (Continued)



Mnemonic	Direction	Description			
	Arbitration				
BR	$M \rightarrow A$	When asserted, indicates the potential bus master is requesting the bus. Each master has its own bus request signal.			
BG	$A \rightarrow M$	Bus grant. When asserted by bus arbiter, the bus is granted to the bus master. Each master has its own bus grant signal.			
BB	$M \rightarrow M, A$	Bus busy. Asserted by current bus master to indicate the bus is currently in use. Prospective new master should wait until the current master ne- gates this signal.			
	Miscellaneous				
CR	$X \rightarrow M$	Cancel reservation. Each PowerPC CPU has its own $\overline{CR}$ signal. This signal shows the status of any outstanding reservation on the external bus. When asserted, $\overline{CR}$ indicates that there is no outstanding reservation. This is a level signal.			
RESET	Source $\rightarrow$ M	This input-only signal resets the entire MCU. While $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ is asserted, the MCU asserts the $\overline{\text{RESETOUT}}$ signal.			
RESETOUT	$M \rightarrow S$	Reset output. This output-only signal indicates that the MCU is in reset. When asserted, instructs all devices monitoring this signal to reset all parts within themselves that can be reset by software.			
CLKOUT	Source $\rightarrow$ M, S	Continuously-running clock. All signals driven on the E-bus must be syn- chronized to the rising edge of this clock.			

#### Table 4-1 EBI Signal Descriptions (Continued)

#### Table 4-2 Address Type Encodings

AT0	AT1	Address Space
0	0	User data space
0	1	User instruction space
1	0	Supervisor data space
1	1	Supervisor instruction space

#### Table 4-3 Byte Enable Encodings

Byte Enable	Use During 32-Bit Port Access	Use During 16-Bit Port Access
BE0	Byte Enable for DATA[0:7]	Byte Enable for DATA[0:7]
BE1	Byte Enable for DATA[8:15]	Byte Enable for DATA[8:15]
BE2	Byte Enable for DATA[16:23]	ADDR30
BE3	Byte Enable for DATA[24:31]	0 = Operand size is word
		1 = Operand size is byte or half word

#### 4.3 Basic Bus Cycle

The basic external bus cycle consists of two phases: the address phase and the data phase. If the external bus is not available when the SIU is ready to start an external cycle, a bus arbitration phase is also required.

External bus cycles can be single or multiple (burst) data cycles. Burst cycles normally have four data words associated with the cycle. Refer to **4.6 Burst Cycles** for information on burst cycles.



#### 4.3.1 Read Cycle Flow

Figure 4-1 is a flow diagram of a single read cycle on the external bus.

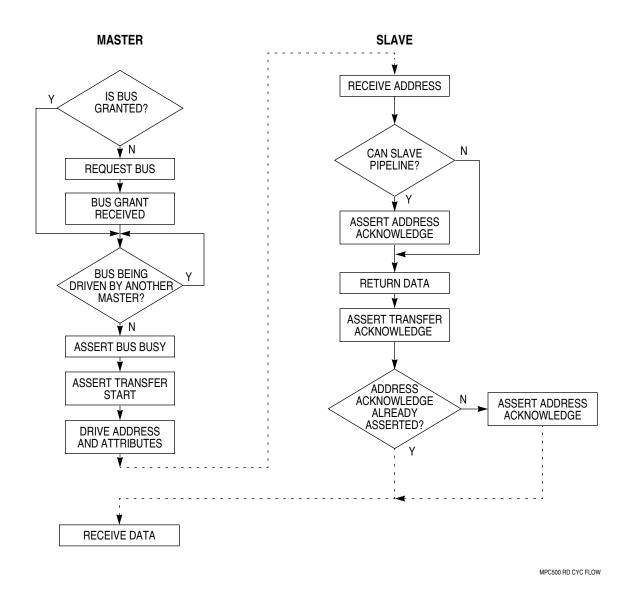


Figure 4-1 Flow Diagram of a Single Read Cycle

Figure 4-2 is a simplified timing diagram of a read cycle.



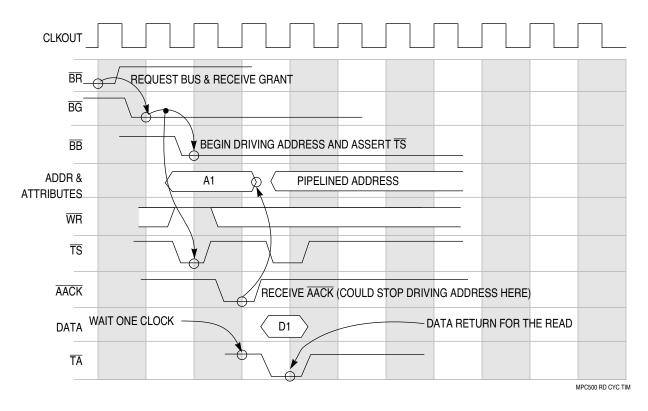


Figure 4-2 Example of a Read Cycle

#### 4.3.2 Write Cycle Flow

Figure 4-3 is a flow diagram of a single write cycle on the external bus.



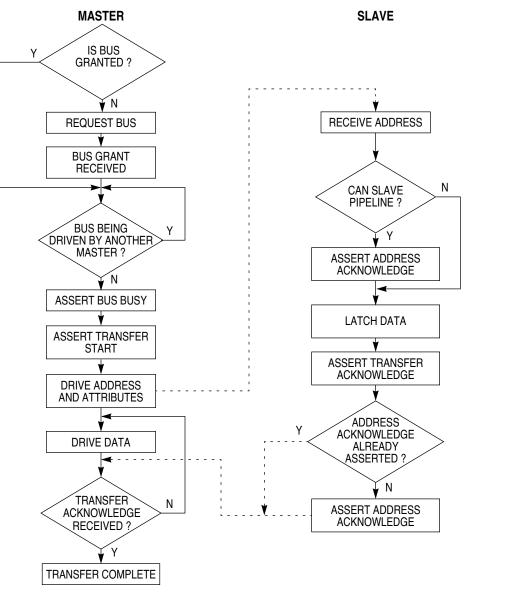


Figure 4-3 Flow Diagram of a Single Write Cycle

#### 4.4 Basic Pipeline

The EBI supports a maximum pipeline depth of two; that is, up to two addresses can be active on a bus at the same time. Pipelining is simplified by using SIU chip selects, since chip-select registers can have the information about the characteristics of each external memory. **SECTION 5 CHIP SELECTS** discusses which cycles can be pipelined.

The EBI supports pipelined accesses for read cycles only. A write bus cycle starts only when the pipe depth is zero, or would have gone to zero if a new cycle had not started. A read bus cycle will start when the pipe depth is either zero or one, or would have gone to one if a new cycle had not started.

Go to: www.freescale.com

MPC500 WR CYC FLOW



An example of bus pipelining is shown in **Figure 4-4**.

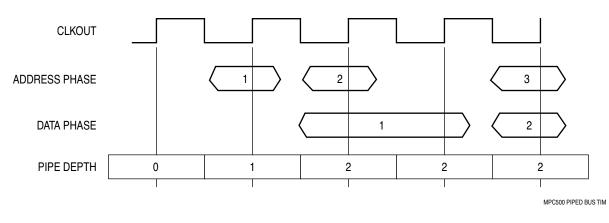
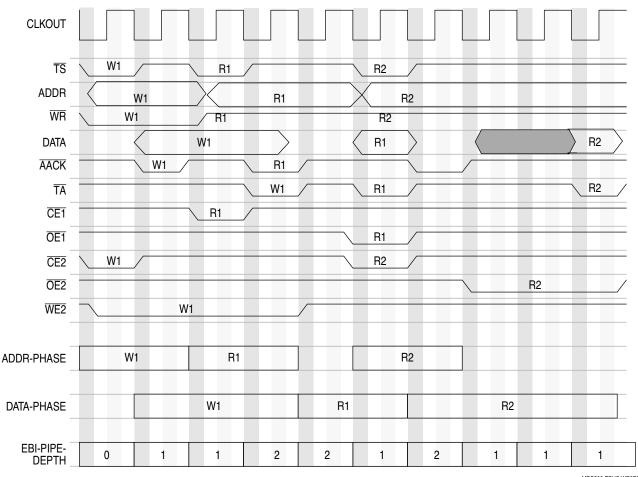


Figure 4-4 Example of Pipelined Bus

**Figure 4-5** illustrates a write access followed by two read accesses on the external bus.



MPC500 EBUS WR2RD TIM

#### Figure 4-5 Write Followed by Two Reads on the E-Bus (Using Chip Selects)

#### EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE

MOTOROLA 4-7



#### 4.5 Bus Cycle Phases

The following paragraphs describe the three bus cycle phases: arbitration phase, address phase, and data phase. Note that there is no separate arbitration for the address and data buses.

#### 4.5.1 Arbitration Phase

The SIU supports multiple masters but is optimized for single-master systems. Each master must have bus request, bus grant, and bus busy signals. Arbitration signals of the masters feed into a central arbiter for arbitration.

Before the SIU can start an external cycle, it must have a qualified bus grant. A qualified bus grant occurs when the external arbiter asserts  $\overline{BG}$  (bus grant) and the previous bus master negates  $\overline{BB}$  (the bidirectional bus busy signal). This means that no other master is currently running a cycle on the external bus. If the SIU is ready to start an external cycle and it does not have a qualified bus grant, then it asserts  $\overline{BR}$  (bus request) until it receives the qualified bus grant. Once the SIU receives a qualified bus grant, it asserts  $\overline{BB}$  and begins the address phase of the cycle.

A word-aligned access to a 16-bit port results in two bus cycles. To preserve word coherency, the SIU does not release the bus between these two cycles.

The external arbiter can park the bus by keeping  $\overline{BG}$  asserted. Single-master systems should tie this signal low permanently, or configure the pin as a port pin, which has the same effect. Each potential master has its own  $\overline{BG}$  input signal.

#### 4.5.2 Address Phase

Once the SIU has a qualified bus grant, it asserts BB and starts an address phase. The SIU drives a new address at the start of the address phase and maintains it on the pins throughout the address phase.

The signals shown in **Table 4-4** are driven at the start of the address phase.

Mnemonic	Signal Name	Туре
ADDR[0:29]	Address bus	Address bus
TS	Transfer start	Control
WR	Write/read	Address attribute
BE[0:3]	Byte enables	Address attribute
AT[0:1]	Address type	Address attribute
CT[0:3]	Cycle type	Address attribute
BURST	Burst	Address attribute

#### Table 4-4 Signals Driven at Start of Address Phase

 $\overline{\text{TS}}$  is a control signal that is valid for only one clock cycle at the start of the address phase. The address attributes listed in **Table 4-4** are updated at the start of the address phase and are maintained until the start of the next address phase.



The address phase is the period of time from the assertion of  $\overline{TS}$  until the address phase is terminated by one of the following signals:

- Address acknowledge (AACK)
- Address retry (ARETRY)
- Transfer error acknowledge (TEA)

If the external memory is under chip-select control and the chip selects are enabled to return handshakes, then the chip selects normally generate AACK internally. However, if the external AACK pin is asserted before the chip select module generates the signal, the chip select module accepts the external pin information and does not generate the AACK signal internally.

Burst inhibit ( $\overline{BI}$ ) is sampled when  $\overline{AACK}$  is asserted.  $\overline{BI}$  is asserted by the slave to indicate to the SIU that the addressed device does not have burst capability. Refer to **4.6.2 Burst Inhibit Cycles** for more information.

ARETRY and TEA can also be used to terminate the address phase. Refer to **4.10 Address Retry** and **4.11 Transfer Error Acknowledge Cycles** for more information.

#### 4.5.3 Data Phase

If the pipe depth before a cycle starts is zero (or would have gone to zero if the new cycle had not started), then the data phase always starts one clock cycle after the address phase starts. If there is a previous data phase in progress one clock after an address phase starts, then the data phase for that address phase starts as soon as the previous data phase completes. The data phase completes when it is terminated by TA or TEA. If the cycle is a burst cycle, then multiple TA assertions are required to terminate the data phase.

During the data phase, the following signals are used:

- DATA[0:31]
- Burst data in progress (BDIP)

The data phase can be terminated with either of the following signals:

- Transfer acknowledge (TA)
- Transfer error acknowledge (TEA)

 $\overline{AACK}$  and  $\overline{TA}$  are required for every cycle. If, under some error condition, the slave asserts  $\overline{TA}$  but not an  $\overline{AACK}$ , the SIU does not recover from this error condition.

If the external memory is under chip-select control and the chip selects are programmed to return handshakes (ACKEN = 1 in the chip-select option registers), then the chip selects return  $\overline{TA}$  unless the external  $\overline{TA}$  pin is asserted first. In that case, the chip select module accepts the external pin information and does not generate  $\overline{TA}$  internally.

A bus timer or system address protection mechanism can assert transfer error acknowledge (TEA) to terminate the data phase when a bus error condition is encountered. Refer to **4.11 Transfer Error Acknowledge Cycles** for further information.

#### EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE



The EBI asserts the data strobe  $(\overline{DS})$  signal at the end of a chip-select controlled bus cycle, provided that either

- 1. The chip select unit asserts the internal  $\overline{TA}$  signal; or
- 2. The bus monitor timer asserts the internal  $\overline{\mathsf{TEA}}$  signal.

DS is not asserted, however, if  $\overline{TA}$  or  $\overline{TEA}$  is asserted externally — even if  $\overline{TA}$  or  $\overline{TEA}$  is simultaneously asserted internally.

In addition to being asserted at the end of the bus cycles mentioned above,  $\overline{\text{DS}}$  is asserted at the end of a show cycle.

#### 4.6 Burst Cycles

Burst cycles allow the fast transfer of data over the bus. The SIU supports both burst write and read accesses. (The RCPU, however, supports burst reads but not burst writes.) The SIU supports fixed length of bursts of four beats. Burst cycles can be terminated early with the BDIP signal.

Burst reads on the external bus don't start until the internal data bus is available. For example, when the SIU starts a burst read and does not have L-bus data bus grant because there is an L-bus cycle in progress (an IMB2 access), then the SIU holds off the burst read until it can guarantee that it will have the internal bus grant.

At the start of a burst transfer, the master drives the address, the address attributes, transfer start, and the  $\overline{\text{BURST}}$  signal to indicate a burst transfer. If the slave can perform burst transfers, it negates the burst inhibit signal ( $\overline{\text{BI}}$ ). If the slave does not support burst transfers, it asserts  $\overline{\text{BI}}$ .

An example of a burst read on the external bus is shown in Figure 4-6.



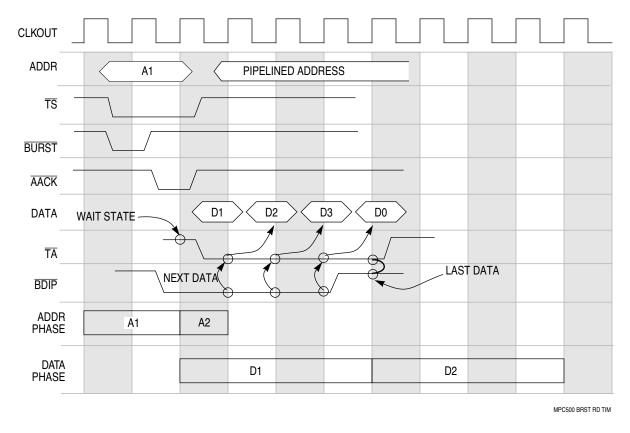


Figure 4-6 External Burst Read Cycle

#### 4.6.1 Termination of Burst Cycles

During the data phase of a burst read cycle, the master receives data from the addressed slave. The EBI asserts the BDIP signal at the beginning of a burst data phase and negates BDIP during the last beat of a burst. The slave device stops driving new data after it receives the negation of BDIP at the rising edge of the clock.

The EBI can terminate a burst cycle early by asserting the  $\overline{\text{BDIP}}$  pin. Early termination is used for a word aligned (not double-word aligned) burst to a small port.

The LST bit in the SIU module configuration register (SIUMCR) determines the timing used for the  $\overline{\text{BDIP}}$  pin. If LST is cleared, then the pin uses  $\overline{\text{BDIP}}$  timing. If the bit is set, the pin uses  $\overline{\text{LAST}}$  timing. The timing protocol of the external memory determines whether this bit should be set or cleared. Refer to **5.16.6 Synchronous Burst Interface** for examples of both types of timing.

Burst cycles can also be terminated with the ARETRY signal. Refer to **4.10 Address Retry** for more information.

#### 4.6.2 Burst Inhibit Cycles

Burst Inhibit ( $\overline{BI}$ ) is an address phase termination attribute that is sampled when  $\overline{AACK}$  is asserted. The slave asserts  $\overline{BI}$  to indicate to the SIU that the addressed device does not have burst capability. If this signal is asserted, the SIU transfers the data in multiple

SIU	EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE	MOTOROLA
REFERENCE MANUAL	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	4-11



cycles and increments the address for the slave in order to complete the burst transfer.

A burst can only be burst inhibited until the first data is acknowledged ( $\overline{TA}$  asserted). Since  $\overline{BI}$  is not sampled until  $\overline{AACK}$  is asserted,  $\overline{AACK}$  must be asserted before or at the same time as  $\overline{TA}$ . Otherwise, the  $\overline{BI}$  pin is never sampled.

The EBI supports three types of memory. These memory types use the  $\overline{AACK}$  and  $\overline{BI}$  signals as follows:

- A simple asynchronous memory keeps AACK negated to keep the address valid. The device can assert BI along with AACK or before AACK and with the first TA.
- A synchronous, pipelineable, non-burstable memory returns AACK as soon as it is ready to receive the next address and asserts BI.
- A burstable memory returns  $\overline{AACK}$  and negates  $\overline{BI}$  along with  $\overline{AACK}$  or before  $\overline{AACK}$ .

#### CAUTION

If a memory region is under chip-select control, the chip-select unit generates  $\overline{BI}$  internally during burst accesses to interface types that do not support burst accesses. It is recommended that the  $\overline{BI}$  pin not be asserted during accesses to memory regions controlled by chip selects; instead, the chip-select unit will generate the  $\overline{BI}$  signal internally when appropriate.

#### 4.7 Decomposed Cycles and Address Wrapping

If a burst cycle initiated by one of the internal buses is burst inhibited by the chip selects or by the pins, the EBI decomposes this cycle into four single beat accesses. The EBI increments the address internally and sends the received data (from the four single external reads) back to the originating bus as a burst transaction.

The EBI breaks a burst access to a device with a 16-bit port into two or three cycles, depending on the starting address (or eight cycles if  $\overline{BI}$  is asserted) and increments the address appropriately. Examples of burst access address wrapping are shown in **Table 4-5**. If a burst access to a device with a 16-bit port is burst inhibited by the chip selects or by external memory asserting the  $\overline{BI}$  pin, the EBI decomposes the transfer into eight single-beat accesses.

Depending on the starting address for the burst access and whether the address is word- or double-word-aligned, the EBI wraps the address to fetch the correct data from memory (four words or eight half words).

If the EBI receives TEA for one part of a decomposed cycle, it generates TEA internally for the remaining parts of the decomposed cycle as well.



Semiconductor, In

۵

SCa

Port Size	Starting Address ADDR[28:30]	Burst Address Wrapping ADDR[28:30]	Half-Word/Word Boundary Address
16 bit	000	000 (Starting address) 001 010 011 100 101 110	Double word boundary, 2 bursts of 4 beats each
16 bit	010	111 010 (Starting address) 011 100 101 110 111 000 001	Odd word boundary, 1 burst of 2 beats 1 burst of 4 beats 1 burst of 2 beats The master (the EBI) terminates the two beat-burst with BDIP.
32 bit	000	000 (Starting address) 010 100 110	Quad word boundary 1 burst of 4 beats
32 bit	100	100 (Starting address) 110 000 010	Double (non-quad) word boundary 1 burst of 4 words (word 3-4-1-2)

#### **Table 4-5 Burst Access Address Wrapping**

#### 4.8 Preventing Speculative Loads

The SIU can be programmed to prevent speculative loads to a selected external region. A speculative operation is one which the hardware performs out of order and which it otherwise might not perform, such as executing an instruction following a conditional branch.

Note that the RCPU never performs speculative stores; it always waits until the instruction is ready to be retired before writing to external memory. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for more information.

When data loaded speculatively from RAM later needs to be discarded, this does not ordinarily present a problem. For example, a load instruction that follows a floatingpoint instruction in the instruction stream could begin execution before the floatingpoint instruction is retired. If the floating-point instruction generates an exception, the result of the load instruction is discarded, the exception is processed, and the processor automatically re-issues the load instruction.

However, if the address of the speculative load represents a FIFO device, the speculatively loaded data is lost when the exception is processed, and the re-issued load instruction loads the next data item in the queue. Preventing speculative loads is necessary to prevent this scenario from occurring.

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE

MOTOROLA 4-13



As another example, a memory-mapped I/O device could have a status register that is updated whenever its data register is read. If the data register is read speculatively, the status register is updated, even if the result of the read is subsequently discarded (for example again, if a previously issued instruction generates an exception).

Two registers and their associated logic allow a block ranging in size from 1 Kbyte to 64 Kbytes, or parts of the block, to be protected from speculative accesses. The most significant 22 bits of the address of each L-bus cycle are bitwise compared to the non-speculative base address register (SPECADDR), with each result bit equal to one if the bits match. A bitwise OR is performed on the lower six bits of the resulting word with the mask in the non-speculative mask register (SPECMASK). If all six result bits are one and the upper 16 result bits are all ones, then speculative accesses are prevented during the current cycle.

# SPECADDR — Non-Speculative Base Address Register 0x8007 FC24

) 1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
-----	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	---	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----	----

	BASE ADDRESS														R	ESE	RVE	C													
	RES	SET:																													
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### Table 4-6 SPECADDR Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
[0:21]	BASE ADDRESS	22-bit base address of region protected from speculative loads.
[22:31]	—	Reserved

#### SPECMASK — Non-Speculative Mask Register

#### 0x8007 FC28

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
						F	RESE	RVE	D									MA	SK						F	RESE	RVE	D			
	RES	SET:																													
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### Table 4-7 SPECMASK Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
[0:15]	—	Reserved
[16:21]	MASK	Six-bit mask that specifies which block or blocks within region specified in SPECMASK reg- ister are actually protected from speculative accesses.
[22:31]	_	Reserved

Because the mask register can contain any six-bit value, the mask can allow for blocks of up to 64 Kbytes, and it can provide for smaller blocks of memory that alternately allow and prevent speculative loads. **Table 4-8** provides several examples. In these examples, the protected blocks are those that match the value in the SPECADDR register.



Mask Value (Binary)	Protected Region
000000	1-Kbyte block
111111	64-Kbyte block
111110	Every second 1-Kbyte block within a 64-Kbyte block
111101	Every second 2-Kbyte block within a 64-Kbyte block
110011	Every fourth 4-Kbyte block within a 64-Kbyte block
100011	Every eighth 4-Kbyte block within a 64-Kbyte block
010000	Every sixteenth 1-Kbyte block within a 32-Kbyte block

#### Table 4-8 Example Speculative Mask Values

Protection from speculative loads can be disabled by setting the SPECADDR register to an internal or unimplemented address range.

#### 4.9 Accesses to 16-Bit Ports

The EBI supports accesses to 16-bit ports on the external bus. 16-bit port size is a chip-select option; the access must be initiated using one of the chip selects. A 16-bit port must connect its data lines to the upper 16 bits of the external data bus (DA-TA[0:15]).

During an access to a 16-bit port, byte enable signals  $\overline{BE[0:1]}$  are used to indicate which bytes of the half-word are being accessed, and the  $\overline{BE2}/ADDR30$  pin functions as ADDR30 (active high).  $\overline{BE3}$  is asserted (low) if the operand size is a word and negated (high) if the operand size is a byte or half-word. This encoding is needed to maintain coherency of word accesses on the external bus.

**Table 4-9** shows how EBI decomposes the word, half word, and byte accesses to a 16-bit port. For each combination of operand size and address (placement on the internal L-data bus), the table shows the values of  $\overline{BE[0:3]}$  and indicates which bytes of the operand are accessed and where these bytes are placed on the E-bus.

Operand Size	Internal L-Bus	Internal L-Bus	BE[0:3]	Placement of L-Bus Data Bytes On E-Bus						
	ADDR[30:31]	Data Bytes Accessed		E-Bus DATA[0:7]	E-Bus DATA[8:15]					
Byte	00	Byte 0	0101	Byte 0	Х					
Byte	01	Byte 1	1001	Х	Byte 1					
Byte	10	Byte 2	0111	Byte 2	Х					
Byte	11	Byte 3	1011	Х	Byte 3					
Half Word	00	Bytes 0 to 1	0001	Byte 0	Byte 1					
Half Word	10	Bytes 2 to 3	0011	Byte 2	Byte 3					
Word	00	Bytes 0 to 3	0000 0010	Byte 0 Byte 2	Byte 1 Byte 3					

Table 4-9 EBI Read and Write	Access to 16-Bit Ports
------------------------------	------------------------

All transfer errors that occur during a small port access terminate the cycle currently in progress. If an error occurs during any part of a word access to a small port, the current access is terminated. Subsequent bus cycles of the small port access will continue, but TEA will be asserted internally with each beat.

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL

EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE

MOTOROLA 4-15



#### 4.10 Address Retry

Address retry (ARETRY) can be used to terminate the address phase. Assertion of ARETRY causes the master to re-arbitrate and to re-run the bus cycle. The address retry mechanism can be used to break deadlocks between the E-bus and the user's on-board I/O bus (for example, a PC/AT or VME bus in a hierarchical bus system). The address retry mechanism can also be used for error correction purposes.

After receiving  $\overline{TS}$ , the external device must wait at least one clock cycle before asserting  $\overline{ARETRY}$ . Note that this could be an issue at low frequencies — it is possible for an external device to receive  $\overline{TS}$ , decode the address, and assert  $\overline{ARETRY}$  in the same clock cycle. This is illegal.

The SIU does not guarantee word coherency if ARETRY is asserted for the second half of a word cycle of a decomposed word transfer. The external arbiter is responsible for maintaining the coherency by monitoring the byte enable lines and making sure that no other master updates that location until the retried cycle is successfully completed.

Note that BB is not negated until the second clock cycle after ARETRY assertion.

#### CAUTION

TA or TEA must not be asserted during a cycle in which  $\overline{\text{ARETRY}}$  is asserted. If TA is asserted for any part of a burst cycle,  $\overline{\text{ARETRY}}$  must not be asserted at any time during the cycle; if  $\overline{\text{ARETRY}}$  is asserted during a burst cycle, it must be asserted before the first beat is terminated with TA.

#### 4.11 Transfer Error Acknowledge Cycles

A bus timer or system address protection mechanism can assert transfer error acknowledge ( $\overline{TEA}$ ) to terminate the data phase when one of the following types of bus error conditions is encountered:

- Write to a read-only address space
- Access to a non-existent address

TEA assertion overrides the assertion of TA. Assertion of TEA causes the processor to enter the checkstop state, enter debug mode, or process a machine check exception. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for details.

#### CAUTION

TEA must not be asserted during a cycle in which ARETRY is asserted.

If the address phase corresponding to the current data phase is still outstanding (AACK has not yet been asserted), TEA terminates both the address and the data phase. That is, the EBI generates AACK and TA internally and generates an internal error signal for that cycle. If AACK has already been asserted externally, the EBI generates TA but not AACK internally and generates an internal error signal for that cycle.

Semiconductor, Inc.

0



All transfer errors that occur during an access to a 16-bit port terminate the cycle currently in progress. If an error occurs during any part of a word access to a 16-bit port, the current access is terminated. Subsequent bus cycles of the small port access will continue, but TEA will be asserted internally with each beat.

All illegal accesses to internal registers are terminated with a data error, causing the bus monitor to assert the internal TEA signal. Accesses to unimplemented internal memory locations and privilege violations (user access to supervisor register or write to read-only location or a write to register which is locked) also cause the bus monitor to assert the internal TEA signal.

Note that the chip-select module can also assert the internal TEA signal. Refer to **5.7** Access Protection for more information.

#### 4.12 Cycle Types

The cycle type pins (CT[0:3]) are address-phase signals that provide information about the type of internal or external bus cycle in progress. These pins can be used by an external development system to construct a program trace.

**Table 4-10** summarizes the cycle type encodings. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for details on how a development system can use the information provided by these pins.

CT[0:3]	Cycle Type	Description
0000	Normal bus cycle	This is a normal external bus cycle. Both the address and data phase are seen on the external bus. This cycle requires an $\overrightarrow{AACK}$ and a $\overrightarrow{TA}$ signal. This cycle type is used for sequential fetches and for prefetches of predicted branch targets where the branch condition has not been evaluated before the prefetch. It is also used for all non-reservation type load/store cycles.
0001	Reservation start if address type is data OR Instruction fetch marked as indirect change-of-flow if ad- dress type is instruction	If the address type is data (AT1 = 0), then this is a data access to the external bus. Both the address and the data phase are seen on the external bus. This cycle requires an $\overrightarrow{AACK}$ and a $\overrightarrow{TA}$ signal. When this cycle starts, external snooping logic should latch the address to track the reservation. If the address type is instruction (AT1 = 1), then this is an instruction fetch cycle marked as an indirect change-of-flow cycle. Both the address and the data phase are seen on the external bus. This cycle requires an $\overrightarrow{AACK}$ and a $\overrightarrow{TA}$ signal. This cycle type is used when an external address is the destination of a branch instruction or the destination of an exception or VSYNC cycle.
0010	Emulation memory select	This is a special external bus cycle to emulation memory replacing internal I-mem or L-mem (and not resulting in a cache hit). Both the address and data phase are seen on the external bus. If the address type is instruction (AT1=1) and the address is a branch target address, this is indicated as a write on the WR signal. Note that there is no indication of whether or not this access is a reservation cycle. The user must therefore not allow an external DMA to access this memory when any reservation may be active. This cycle requires $\overline{AACK}$ and $\overline{TA}$ signals.

#### Table 4-10 Cycle Type Encodings



CT[0:3]	Cycle Type	Description
0011	PRU select	This is a normal external bus cycle access to a port replacement chip used for emulation support. Both the address and the data phase are seen on the external bus. This cycle requires an AACK and a TA signal. It indicates that an access was made which would have gone to an internal port control register if the chip were not operating in PRU mode.
0100	I-Mem	These are internal visibility cycles. This cycle is self-terminating and
0101	L-Mem	does not require $\overline{AACK}$ and $\overline{TA}$ signals. These encodings indicate that an access (or a cache hit) was made to an address on the internal I-bus or L-bus. An instruction access (AT1=1) with an address which is an in- direct branch target is indicated as a write on the $\overline{WR}$ signal.
0110	E-Mem (external memory) cache hit, not using a chip se- lect	This is an internal visibility cycle. It always has an address phase and includes a data phase for data accesses. This cycle is self-terminating and does not require $\overline{AACK}$ and $\overline{TA}$ signals. It indicates that an access was made to an address on the external bus and that a cache hit or aborted fetch occurred. An instruction access with an address that is an indirect branch target is indicated as a write on the $\overline{WR}$ signal.
0111	Internal register	This is an internal visibility cycle. It always has an address phase and a data phase. This cycle is self-terminating and does not require $\overline{AACK}$ and $\overline{TA}$ signals. It indicates that an access was made to a control register or internal IMB2 address. These accesses are always cache-inhibited.
1000	E-Mem cache hit to CSBOOT region	These are internal visibility cycles. They always have an address phase and include a data phase for data accesses. These cycles are self ter-
1001	E-Mem cache hit to CS1 region	minating and do not require AACK and TA signals. These encodings in- dicate that an access was made to an address on the external bus and
1010	E-Mem cache hit to CS2 region	that a cache hit or aborted fetch occurred. An instruction access with an address that is an indirect branch target is indicated as a write on the
1011	E-Mem cache hit to CS3 region	WR signal. The region indicated is the main chip-select region, not the sub-region.
1100	E-Mem cache hit to CS4 region	
1101	E-Mem cache hit to CS5 region	
1110	Reserved	—
1111	Reserved	_

## Table 4-10 Cycle Type Encodings (Continued)

#### 4.13 Show Cycles

Internal bus cycles that are echoed on the external bus are referred to as show cycles. By providing access to bus cycles that are not visible externally during normal operation, show cycles allow a development support system to trace the flow of a program.

The LSHOW field in the SIUMCR can be programmed to cause the EBI to echo certain or all internal L-bus cycles on the external bus. Likewise, the ISCTL field in the ICTRL register (instruction bus control register, SPR 148) in the RCPU can be programmed to cause the EBI to echo certain or all internal I-bus cycles on the external bus.

The I-bus show cycles are always address-only cycles. They do not wait for the internal transaction to complete. L-bus show cycles have both address and data and appear on the external bus after the internal cycle is completed.

Aborted L-bus cycles do not result in a show cycle. (The load/store unit of the processor may abort the cycle when the previous cycle terminates with a transfer error, or when an exception occurs during the current cycle.)

MOTOROLA	EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE	SIU
4-18	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	REFERENCE MANUAL



Semiconductor, Inc

đ

eescal

# **Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.**

Aborted I-bus cycles do result in a show cycle. (The processor may abort an I-bus cycle when it encounters a branch; it aborts the fetch just starting on a wrong path. In addition, the processor aborts the cycle on a cache hit.)

Note that I-bus show cycles are not burst.

A show cycle involves transfer start ( $\overline{TS}$ ), address (ADDR), cycle type (CT), address type (AT), burst ( $\overline{BURST}$ ) and read/write ( $\overline{WR}$ ) pins. The data phase of an L-bus show cycle looks like a write cycle going out on the external bus. The address and data phases of a show cycle last one clock cycle each. No termination is needed for either phase, as all show cycles are automatically terminated inside the SIU. For the L-bus show cycles (I-bus show cycles are address only), the data phase always follows the address phase by one clock cycle. The L-bus show cycle does not start until the internal cycle completes. This allows all show cycles to complete in two clock cycles.

Show cycles require several holding registers in the SIU to hold address and data of an L-bus cycle and address of an I-bus cycle until the E-bus is available and the show cycle is run. When these holding registers are full, the internal bus (or buses) are held up by the SIU while it waits for the show cycle to complete.

During cross-bus accesses, the show cycle is associated with the bus initiating the transaction. For example, if I-bus show cycles are enabled and L-bus show cycles are disabled, then an instruction fetch from L-RAM will show up as an address-only I-bus show cycle, and an L-bus access to I-memory would not have a show cycle.

Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for more information on show cycles and how they are used during development support.

#### 4.14 Storage Reservation Support

The PowerPC **Iwarx** (Load Word and Reserve Indexed) and **stwcx.** (Store Word Conditional Indexed) instructions in combination permit the atomic update of a storage location. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for details on these instructions.

The storage reservation protocol supports a multi-level bus structure like the one shown in the **Figure 4-7**. In this figure, the E-bus is a PowerPC bus interfaced to a non-local bus, such as a PC/AT or VME bus, through a non-local bus interface. For each local bus, storage reservation is handled by the local reservation logic.

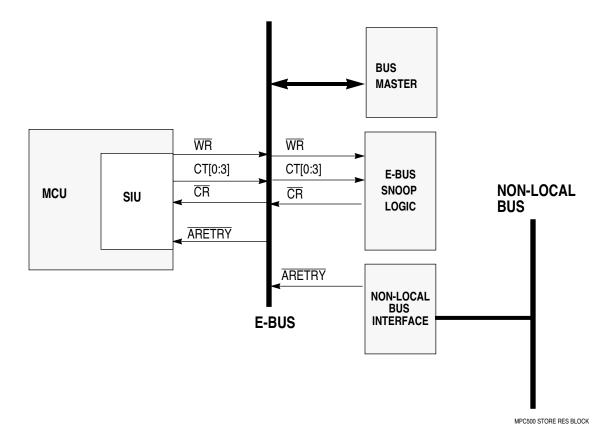
The protocol tries to optimize reservation cancellation such that a PowerPC processor is notified of the loss of a storage reservation on a remote bus only when it has issued a **stwcx.** instruction to that address. That is, the reservation loss indication comes as part of the **stwcx.** cycle. This method eliminates the need to have very fast storage reservation loss indication signals routed from every remote bus to every PowerPC master.



Semiconductor, Inc.

0

eescal



#### Figure 4-7 Storage Reservation Signaling

# 4.14.1 PowerPC Architecture Reservation Requirements

The PowerPC architecture requires that the reservation protocol meets the following requirements:

- Each PowerPC processor has at most one reservation.
- The **Iwarx** instruction establishes a reservation.
- The **Iwarx** instruction by the same processor clears the first reservation and establishes a new one.
- The **stwcx.** instruction by the same processor clears the reservation.
- A normal store by the same processor does not clear the reservation.
- A normal store by some other processor (or other mechanism, such as a DMA) to an address with an existing reservation clears the reservation.
- If the storage reservation is lost, it is guaranteed that **stwcx.** instruction will not modify storage.
- The granularity of the address compare is a multiple of the coherent block size (which should be a multiple of 4 bytes).

#### 4.14.2 E-bus Storage Reservation Implementation

The E-bus reservation protocol requires local (external) bus reservation logic, if needed, to:



- Snoop accesses to all local bus slaves.
- Hold one reservation for each local master capable of storage reservations.
- Set the reservation when that master issues a load with reservation.
- Clear the reservation when some other master issues a store to the reservation address.
- Indicate the current status of the local bus reservation such that it may be sampled prior to the address phase of the **stwcx.** bus cycle. (The reservation must be set in time to enable a store to the reservation address, and must be cleared fast enough to disable a store to the reservation address).

The EBI samples the  $\overline{CR}$  pin prior to starting an external **stwcx.** cycle. If the reservation is cancelled ( $\overline{CR}$  is asserted), no cycle starts. If the reservation is not cancelled, the SIU begins the bus cycle.

If  $\overline{\text{ARETRY}}$  is asserted, the SIU must re-sample the  $\overline{\text{CR}}$  and  $\overline{\text{BG}}$  pins prior to performing the external retry.

If a reservation exists on a non-local bus, and the SIU begins a **stwcx.** cycle to that address on the local bus while the non-local bus reservation is cleared, the ARETRY signal should be asserted to the SIU, and the reservation signal should be cleared before BG is asserted to the SIU. This means that AACK should not be returned until successful coherent completion of the **stwcx.** is ensured. The non-local bus interface must not perform the non-local write (or abort it if the bus supports aborted cycles) if it asserts ARETRY.

#### NOTE

Single-master systems do not require an external reservation tracking logic. In these systems, the  $\overline{CR}$  pin should be tied by resistor to the reservation valid (high) state. Alternatively, the reservation pin may be configured as a port. If the reservation pin is configured as a port, the SIU will always consider the reservation to be valid.

#### 4.14.3 Reservation Storage Signals

Reservation storage signals used by the EBI are summarized in Table 4-11.

Name	Direction	Description	
CR	Snoop logic ⇒ SIU	Cancel reservation. Each PowerPC CPU has its own $\overline{CR}$ signal. This signal shows the status of any outstanding reservation on the external bus. When asserted, $\overline{CR}$ indicates that there is no outstanding reservation. This is a level signal.	
ARETRY	Non-local bus interface ⇒ SIU	Address retry. When asserted, indicates that the master needs to retry its address phase. In case of an <b>stwcx.</b> cycle to a non-local bus on which the storage reservation has been lost, this signal is used by the non-local bus interface to back off the cycle.	

Table 4-11	<b>EBI Storage</b>	Reservation	Interface	Signals
				0.9





SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



# **SECTION 5 CHIP SELECTS**

Typical microcontrollers require additional hardware to provide external chip-select signals. In the MPC500 family, the chip-select logic controls the slaves of typical uniprocessor systems. This allows the user to implement simple systems without the need to design any external glue logic.

**Figure 5-1** is an example of a typical uniprocessor system. This kind of system usually consists of a CPU, some memories, and some peripherals. In single-master systems the CPU is the only device that can be a bus master on the E-bus; memories and peripherals are slaves.

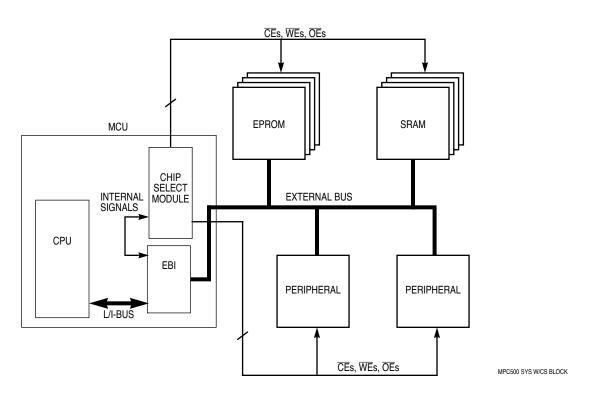


Figure 5-1 Simplified Uniprocessor System with Chip-Select Logic

The chip-select module provides the necessary control signals, such as the chip enable ( $\overline{CE}$ ), write enable ( $\overline{WE}$ ), and output enable ( $\overline{OE}$ ), for the external memory and peripheral devices. In addition, the chip-select module provides some handshakes for the external bus and some limited protection mechanisms for the system.

## 5.1 Chip-Select Module Features

• No external glue logic required for typical systems if the chip-select module is used.



- Modular architecture for ease of expansion.
- Twelve chip-select pins plus one CSBOOT pin.
- Pins can be programmed as  $\overline{CEs}$  (six maximum),  $\overline{OEs}$ , or  $\overline{WEs}$ .
- Capable of supporting pipelineable, burstable devices.
- Returns bus handshake signals for the selected address regions.
- Provides up to seven programmable wait states for slave devices.
- Controls the clocking of data to the slaves during write cycles.
- Keeps slave sequentially consistent (data in the same order as addresses).
- Programmability for:
  - latching and non-latching device types.
  - burstable and non-burstable device types.
- Programmable address range, block size.
- Programmable burst features:
  - interruptible burst on any burstable device.
  - pipelineable with other devices during burst cycle.
  - supports two different burst protocols.
- Supports pipelineable accesses
  - up to two concurrent accesses can be outstanding to two different regions (one access to each region).
  - for two consecutive accesses to the same region, overlaps the address phase of the second access with the data phase of the first access.
- Allows multi-level protection within a region. The CSBOOT region can have up to two sub-levels of protection.
- Supports both 16-bit and 32-bit port sizes.

## 5.2 Chip-Select Block Diagram

Figure 5-2 shows the functional block diagram of the chip-select module.



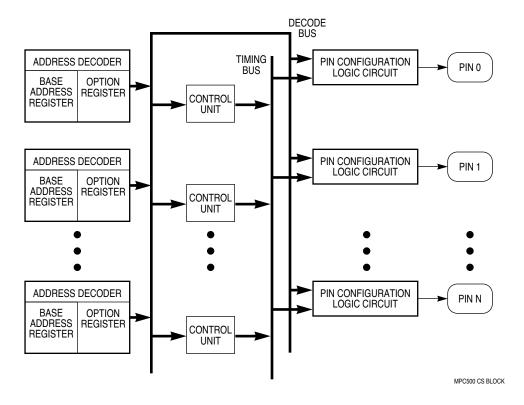


Figure 5-2 Chip-Select Functional Block Diagram

## 5.3 Chip-Select Pins

The pin configuration (PCON) field in each chip-select option register configures the associated pin to function as a chip enable ( $\overline{CE}$ ), write enable ( $\overline{WE}$ ), output enable ( $\overline{OE}$ ), or alternate-function pin. For pins configured for their alternate function, the port A pin assignment register configures the pin as either an address bus signal (AD-DR[0:11]) or a port A or B output signal (PA[0:7] and PB[0:3]). Notice that the CSBOOT pin has no alternate function.

Table 5-1 describes the chip-select pins.

Chip-Select Function	Alternate Function	Pin Function in Chip-Select Mode
CSBOOT	_	Can be the $\overline{CE}$ of the system boot memory (power-on default). In systems with no external boot device, this pin can be configured as $\overline{WE}$ or $\overline{OE}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS0/ CSBTOE	ADDR0/PA0	Can be $\overline{WE}$ or $\overline{OE}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs. When configured as a chip select, this pin is assigned to be the $\overline{OE}$ of the $\overline{CSBOOT}$ pin following reset.
CS1	ADDR1/PA1	Can be $\overline{CE}$ , $\overline{WE}$ , or $\overline{OE}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS2	ADDR2/PA2	Can be $\overline{CE}$ , $\overline{WE}$ , or $\overline{OE}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS3	ADDR3/PA3	Can be $\overline{CE}$ , $\overline{WE}$ , or $\overline{OE}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS4	ADDR4/PA4	Can be $\overline{CE}$ , $\overline{WE}$ , or $\overline{OE}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.

Table 5-1	<b>Chip-Select Pi</b>	in Functions
-----------	-----------------------	--------------



Chip-Select Function	Alternate Function	Pin Function in Chip-Select Mode
CS5	ADDR5/PA5	Can be $\overline{CE}$ , $\overline{WE}$ , or $\overline{OE}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS6	ADDR6/PA6	Can be $\overline{\text{WE}}$ or $\overline{\text{OE}}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS7	ADDR7/PA7	Can be $\overline{\text{WE}}$ or $\overline{\text{OE}}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS8	ADDR8/PB0	Can be $\overline{\text{WE}}$ or $\overline{\text{OE}}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS9	ADDR9/PB1	Can be $\overline{\text{WE}}$ or $\overline{\text{OE}}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS10	ADDR10/PB2	Can be $\overline{\text{WE}}$ or $\overline{\text{OE}}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.
CS11	ADDR11/PB3	Can be $\overline{WE}$ or $\overline{OE}$ of EPROMs or SRAMs.

### **Table 5-1 Chip-Select Pin Functions**

### NOTE

During the first two clock cycles of power-on reset, the state of the pins listed in **Table 5-1** is unknown.

When a chip select is configured as a chip enable of a memory or I/O device, the MCU asserts the chip select when it drives the address onto the external bus. For non-pipe-lineable devices, the  $\overline{CE}$  is asserted until the access is completed. For pipelineable devices, when  $\overline{CE}$  is asserted the device should clock in the address at the rising edge of the clock. (Note that devices that the chip-select unit regards as pipelineable are always synchronous.)

The  $\overline{\text{WE}}$  signal is used during write accesses. When a chip select is configured as a write enable signal of a memory or I/O device, the MCU asserts the chip select as it drives data onto the external bus to signal the external device to strobe in the data. For synchronous devices, if  $\overline{\text{WE}}$  is asserted the device should clock in the data at the rising edge of the clock.

The  $\overline{OE}$  signal is used during read accesses. When the MCU asserts a chip-select signal that is configured as an output enable of a memory or I/O device, the device can drive its data onto the E-bus.

## 5.4 Chip-Select Registers and Address Map

Chip-select registers are 32 bits wide. Reads of unimplemented bits in these registers return zero, and writes have no effect.

One base address register and one option register are associated with each chip-select pin that can function as a chip enable. The CSBOOT pin has a dedicated subblock for multi-level protection. It has two base address registers and two option registers. One option register is associated with each pin that can function as a write enable or output enable but not as a chip enable.

**Table 5-2** is an address map of the chip-select module. As the entries in the Access column indicate, all chip-select registers are accessible at the supervisor privilege level only.

When set, the LOK bit in the SIU module configuration register (SIUMCR) locks all chip-select registers to prevent software from changing the chip-select configuration inadvertently. Before changing the chip-select configuration, the user needs to ensure that this bit is cleared.

MOTOROLA	
5-4	

CHIP SELECTS

Go to: www.freescale.com



Note that if the processor is modifying the chip-select registers of a region and it needs the instructions from that region (a region that it is reconfiguring), software needs to ensure that the code is accessible elsewhere. For example, if the processor is configuring the CSBOOT registers and simultaneously executing instructions out of the boot region, software can re-locate the necessary code to the instruction cache, internal SRAM, or to another external region such as external SRAM, before modifying the chip-select control registers.

Access	Address	Register
	0x8007 FD00 – 0x8007 FD90	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FD94	CS11 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR11)
S	0x8007 FD98	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FD9C	CS10 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR10)
S	0x8007 FDA0	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FDA4	CS9 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR9)
S	0x8007 FDA8	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FDAC	CS8 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR8)
S	0x8007 FDB0	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FDB4	CS7 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR7)
S	0x8007 FDB8	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FDBC	CS6 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR6)
S	0x8007 FDC0	CS5 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER 5 (CSBAR5)
S	0x8007 FDC4	CS5 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR5)
S	0x8007 FDC8	CS4 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CSBAR4)
S	0x8007 FDCC	CS4 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR4)
S	0x8007 FDD0	CS3 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CSBAR3)
S	0x8007 FDD4	CS3 OPTION REGISTER 3 (CSOR3)
S	0x8007 FDD8	CS2 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER 2 (CSBAR2)
S	0x8007 FDDC	CS2 OPTION REGISTER 2 (CSOR2)
S	0x8007 FDE0	CS1 BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CSBAR1)
S	0x8007 FDE4	CS1 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR1)
S	0x8007 FDE8	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FDEC	CS0 OPTION REGISTER (CSOR0)
S	0x8007 FDF0	CSBOOT SUB-BLOCK BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CS- BTSBBAR)
S	0x8007 FDF4	CSBOOT SUB-BLOCK OPTION REGISTER (CSBTSBOR)
S	0x8007 FDF8	CSBOOT BASE ADDRESS REGISTER (CSBTBAR)
S	0x8007 FDFC	CSBOOT OPTION REGISTER (CSBTOR)

Table 5-2 Chip-Select Module Address Map

## 5.4.1 Chip-Select Base Address Registers

Base address registers contain the base address of the range of memory to which the chip select circuit responds. All base address registers contain the same fields but have different reset values.



C	SB.	TΒ	AR		CS	SB	OC	T	Ba	se	Ac	dr	ess	s R	egi	ste	r									0	)x8	00	7 F	Đ	-8
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
									E	BA														F	RESE	RVE	)				
	RE	SET:																													
IP	IP	IP	IP	IP	IP	IP	IP	IP	IP	IP	IP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	Tł	he	res	et ۱	/alu	Je	of t	the	B	A fi	eld	l in	the	ЭC	SB	ТΒ	AF	Re	qua	als	0x	000	000	) if	the	e ex	ce	pti	on	pre	efix
	(II	P) I	oit i	in t	he	MS	SR	is :	ze	ro	(de	fau	ult),	, ar	nd (	DxF	FFF	=00	) if	IP	eq	ual	s c	ne	<b>)</b> .			•		•	
		-									-		-								-										
C	20.	TSI				<u> </u>			᠇᠇	<b>C</b> 1	ıh-	RIc		Ba		٨	ldr	000	D	00	ict	h.				0	vQ	00	76	<b>D</b> F	-0
		AR		_		_									150	AC	u	623	5 1	ey	1516	51				-	-			DE	-
		AR				_							•													-	-			D	-
		AR											•													-	-			DL	-
													•													-	-			D	-
													•													-	-				
U:	מכ	AR	<b>э</b> –	- C	.90	ЪВ	ase	e A	ac	nes	55 1	Re	gis	ler												U	xo	υU	/ Г	DC	<i>,</i> 0
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
									E	BA														F	RESE	RVE	)				
	RE	SET:																													

Table 5-3 Chip-Select Base Address Registers Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
[0:19]	BA	Base Address. Bits 0 through 19 of the base address of the block to which the chip select responds.
		Register bit 0 corresponds to address bit 0; register bit 19 corresponds to address bit 19.
[20:31]		Reserved.

# 5.4.2 Chip-Select Option Registers

CSBTOR, the option register for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$ , has the same field definitions as the option registers for  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  but has different reset values. The  $\overline{CS0}$  and  $\overline{CS[6:10]}$  option registers contain a subset of the fields in the CSBTOR. The CSBOOT sub-block option register contains a different subset of the fields in the CSBTOR.

The reset values of several bits in the chip-select option registers depend on the data bus configuration word (the state of the internal data bus) at reset. The TADLY field in the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  option register is read from the internal DATA[6:8] bits, and the PS field is determined from DATA4. In addition, the reset value of the PCON field in the option registers for  $\overline{CS[0:11]}$  depends on the value of internal DATA0 at reset. If DATA0 = 1, the  $\overline{CS[0:11]}$ /ADDR[0:11] pins are configured as chip selects, and the PCON field at reset is 0b10 (output enable) for  $\overline{CS0}$  and 0b00 (chip enable) for  $\overline{CS[0:11]}$ . If internal DATA0 = 0 at reset, the pins are configured as address pins, and the PCON field values for all option registers are 0b11 (non-chip-select function). Refer to **8.3 Configuration During Reset** for more information on the data bus configuration word.



CSBI	For -	– CS	BOO	T Opti	ion Re	egiste	r						0x8	007 I	DFC
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	BS	IZE		SBLK	SUPV	DSP	WP	CI		RESE	RVED		ACKEN	TAI	DLY
RES	SET:														
1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	*	*
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
TADLY	Р	S	PC	ON	BY	TE		REGION		RESE	RVED		ITYI	ΡE	
	SET:														
*	*	*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	*	*	*	*
^⊢ro	om data	a bus re	eset cor	nfigurati	on word	l									
CSBI	гѕво	R —	CSBC	DOT S	Sub-B	lock (	Optior	n Regi	ster				0x8	8007	FDF4
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	BS	IZE		SBLK	SUPV	DSP	WP	CI			I	RESERVE	ED		
RES	SET:							-							
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							RESE	RVED							
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
CSOF	R0 —	CS0	Optio	n Reg	gister								0x8	007 F	DEC
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
							RESE	RVED							
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
	RESERVE	D	PC	ON	BY	TE		REGION				RES	ERVED		
RES															
0	0	0	*	*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
^0D	10 if pi	ns are o	configur	ed as c	nip sele	ects at r	eset, o	therwise	9 0011						
CSOF CSOF CSOF CSOF	R2 — R3 — R4 —	$\frac{\overline{\text{CS2}}}{\overline{\text{CS3}}}$	Optio Optio Optio	n Reg n Reg n Reg	gister gister gister								0x8 0x8 0x8	007 F 007   007 F	FDE4 FDDC FDD4 FDCC FDC4
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	BS	IZE		SBLK	SUPV	DSP	WP	CI		RESE	RVED		ACKEN	TAI	DLY
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

SIU **REFERENCE MANUAL** 



16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
TADLY	P	S	PC	ON	BY	ΤE		REGION		RESE	RVED		ITY	′PE	
RES	SET:		•												,
0	0	0	*	*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
*0b	000 if pir	ns are d	configur	ed as c	hip sele	ects at r	eset, of	therwise	0b11						
CSO CSO CSO	R6 — R7 — R8 — R9 —	CS7 CS8 CS9	Optio Optio Optio	n Reg n Reg n Reg	gister gister gister	or							8x0 8x0 8x0	3007 6007 F 3007	FDBC FDB4 FDAC FDA4 FD9C
CSO CSO	R11 –														FD9C
							7	8	9	10	11	12			
CSO	R11 –	- CS	11 Op	tion F	Regist	er		8 ERVED	9	10	11	12	<b>0</b> x	8007	FD94
0	R11 –	- CS	11 Op	tion F	Regist	er		-	9	10	11	12	<b>0</b> x	8007	FD94
0	<b>R11 –</b>	- CS	11 Op	tion F	Regist	er		-	9	10	0	12	<b>0</b> x	8007	FD94
	R11 — 1 SET:	- CS´ 2	11 Op 3	tion F	s s	er 6	RESE	ERVED					<b>0x</b> 3	14	15
0 RES 0 16	R11 — 1 SET: 0	- CS <sup>2</sup> 0 18	11 Op 3 0 19	tion F 4 0	egist	er 6 0 22	RESE 0	ERVED 0	0	0	0	0 28	<b>0</b> x3	<b>8007</b> 14 0	<b>FD94</b> 15 0
0 RES 0 16 F	R11 — 1 SET: 0 17	- CS <sup>2</sup> 0 18	11 Op 3 0 19	tion F 4 0 20	21	er 6 0 22	RESE 0	0 0 24	0	0	0	0 28	0x3 13 0 29	<b>8007</b> 14 0	<b>FD94</b> 15 0

\*0b00 if pins are configured as chip selects at reset, otherwise 0b11

Table 5-14 describes the fields in the chip-select option registers.

## Table 5-4 Chip-Select Option Register Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
[0:3]	BSIZE	Block size. This field determines the size of the block associated with the base address.
		0000 = Disables corresponding region
		0001 = 4 Kbytes
		0010 = 8 Kbytes
		0011 = 16 Kbytes
		0100 = 32 Kbytes
		0101 = 64 Kbytes
		0110 = 128 Kbytes
		0111 = 256 Kbytes
		1000 = 512 Kbytes
		1001 = 1 Mbyte
		1010 = 2 Mbytes
		1011 = 4 Mbytes
		1100 = 8 Mbytes
		1101 = 16 Mbytes
		1110 = 32 Mbytes
		1111 = 64 Mbytes
		Refer to 5.5 Chip-Select Regions for more information.



Bit(s)	Name	Description
4	SBLK	Sub-block         0 = Address space is a main block         1 = Address space specified by the BA and BSIZE fields of the corresponding base address and option registers, respectively, is a sub-block within a larger main block. Pairing of main blocks and sub-blocks is as follows:         CSBOOT and CS1         CS2 and CS3         CS4 and CS5         Refer to 5.6 Multi-Level Protection for more information.
5	SUPV	Supervisor mode 0 = Access is permitted in supervisor or user mode 1 = Access is permitted in supervisor mode only Refer to <b>5.7.1 Supervisor Space Protection</b> for more information.
6	DSP	Data space only 0 = Address block may contain both instructions and data. 1 = Address block contains data only. Refer to <b>5.7.2 Data Space Protection</b> for more information.
7	WP	Write protect 0 = Block is available for both read and write operations 1 = Block is read only Refer to <b>5.7.3 Write Protection</b> for more information.
8	CI	Cache inhibit 0 = Information in this block can be cached. 1 = Information in this block should not be cached. Refer to <b>5.8 Cache Inhibit Control</b> for more information.
[9:12]	—	Reserved
13	ACKEN	Acknowledge enable. $0 = \text{Chip-select logic will not return TA} and \overline{AACK} signals$ $1 = \text{Chip-select logic will return TA} and \overline{AACK} signals$ Refer to <b>5.9 Handshaking Control</b> for more information.
[14:16]	TADLY	TA delay. Indicates the latency of the device for the first TA returned. Up to seven wait states are allowed.         000 = 0 wait states         001 = 1 wait state         010 = 2 wait states         011 = 3 wait states         100 = 4 wait states         101 = 5 wait states         111 = 6 wait states         111 = 7 wait states         Refer to 5.10 Wait State Control for more information.
[17:18]	PS	Port size 00 = Reserved 01 = 16-bit port 10 = 32-bit port 11 = Reserved Refer to <b>5.11 Port Size</b> for more information.
[19:20]	PCON	Pin configuration. Note that only pins $\overline{CSBOOT}$ and $\overline{CS[1:5]}$ can be $\overline{CE}$ pins. $00 = \text{Chip enable } (\overline{CE})$ $01 = \text{Write enable } (\overline{WE})$ $10 = \text{Output enable } (\overline{OE})$ 11 = Alternate function (address bus or discrete output) Refer to <b>5.12.1 Pin Configuration</b> for more information.

## Table 5-4 Chip-Select Option Register Bit Settings (Continued)



Bit(s)	Name	Description
[21:22]	BYTE	Byte enable. This field applies to pins configured as WEs only. Specifies for which of the four bytes in a word the WE is asserted. If the region can always be written in 32-bit quantity, this field can be programmed to any value. 00 = Byte enable 0 01 = Byte enable 1 10 = Byte enable 2 11 = Byte enable 3 Refer to <b>5.12.2 Byte Enable Control</b> for more information.
[23:25]	REGION	Memory region (only applicable when pin is configured to be a $\overline{WE}$ or $\overline{OE}$ pin). These bits indicate the memory region with which the pin is associated. $000 = \overline{CSBOOT}$ $001 = \overline{CS1}$ $010 = \overline{CS2}$ $011 = \overline{CS3}$ $100 = \overline{CS4}$ $101 = \overline{CS5}$ 110 = Reserved 111 = Reserved Refer to <b>5.5 Chip-Select Regions</b> for more information.
[26:27]	_	Reserved
[28:31]	ITYPE	Interface type. Indicates the type of memory or peripheral device being controlled. Refer to <b>5.13</b> Interface Types for details.

## Table 5-4 Chip-Select Option Register Bit Settings (Continued)

## 5.5 Chip-Select Regions

The SIU supports an address space of 4 gigabytes (2<sup>32</sup> bytes). This space can be divided into regions. Each region can be occupied by one or more chips, depending on the output width of each chip.

Each chip-select pin that is programmed as a chip enable defines a separate region. Only the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  pins can serve as chip enables. All chips within a region have a common chip enable signal.

Each chip select that can be programmed as a chip enable has an associated base address register. In addition, the CSBOOT sub-block circuit has a base address register. The base address register specifies the base address of the memory or peripheral controlled by the chip select.

The base address and block size together determine the range of addresses controlled by a chip select. Block size is the extent of the address block above the base address. Block size is specified in the BSIZE field of the chip-select option register.

The BA (base address) field in the chip-select base address register contains the highorder bits (bits 0 through 19) of the address block to which the associated chip select responds. Register bit 0 corresponds to ADDR0; register bit 19 corresponds to ADDR19. The BSIZE field determines how many of these bits are actually compared. For the smallest block size encoding (4 Kbytes), bits 0 through 19 are compared with ADDR[0:19]. For larger block sizes, not all of these bits are compared. **Table 5-5** shows the block size and address lines compared for each BSIZE encoding.



BSIZE Field (Binary)	Block Size (Bytes)	Address Lines Compared
0000	Invalid	Chip select is not asserted until BSIZE field
		is assigned a nonzero value.
0001	4 K	ADDR[0:19]
0010	8 K	ADDR[0:18]
0011	16 K	ADDR[0:17]
0100	32 K	ADDR[0:16]
0101	64 K	ADDR[0:15]
0110	128 K	ADDR[0:14]
0111	256 K	ADDR[0:13]
1000	512 K	ADDR[0:12]
1001	1 M	ADDR[0:11]
1010	2 M	ADDR[0:10]
1011	4 M	ADDR[0:9]
1100	8 M	ADDR[0:8]
1101	16 M	ADDR[0:7]
1110	32 M	ADDR[0:6]
1111	64 M	ADDR[0:5]

### Table 5-5 Block Size Encoding

Since the address decode logic of the chip select uses only the most significant address bits to determine an address match within its block size, the value of the base address must be a multiple of the corresponding block size.

Although the base address registers can be programmed to be any address within the address map, the user must avoid programming these registers to values that overlap the addresses of internal modules. At power-on time, the address of the boot device may match that of an internal module, because a system can have on-chip EPROM for instructions. If this occurs, the internal access overrides the external access. That is, the internal access provides the boot instructions, and the chip-select unit does not run an external cycle.

The reset value of the BA field in the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  base address register depends on the value of the exception prefix (IP) bit in the machine state register. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for a description of the machine state register.

## **5.6 Multi-Level Protection**

The chip-select unit allows protection for an address space within another address space. **Figure 5-3** illustrates this concept.

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL CHIP SELECTS



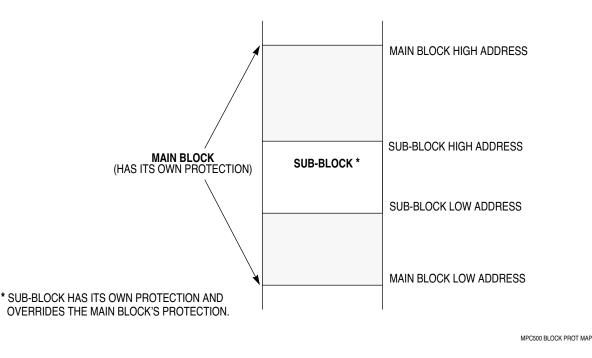


Figure 5-3 Multi-Level Protection

**Figure 5-3** shows a sub-block contained within a main block. The main block and the sub-block can have different protection mechanisms programmed. For example, the user can have a separate data space and instruction space within a single chip-select region.

The block size of the sub-block should be less than the block size of the main block. The protection of the smaller block overrides the protection of the main block.

# 5.6.1 Main Block and Sub-Block Pairings

Multi-level protection is accomplished using a paired set of chip-select decoding circuits. The decoding pairs are specified in **Table 5-6**.

Main Block	Sub-Block
CSBOOT	CS1
CS2	CS3
CS4	CS5

## Table 5-6 Main Block and Sub-Block Pairings

If the address of an access falls within a sub-block, the protection of the sub-block overrides that of the main block. (The sub-block decoding logic overrides the decoding logic of the main block.) If all match conditions are met, the chip-select pin of the main block is asserted.

Notice that only  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  are involved in the sub-block protection scheme. These are the chip selects with address decoding logic (i.e., they can act as chip enables).

MOTOROLA 5-12 CHIP SELECTS



## 5.6.2 Programming the Sub-Block Option Register

When the SBLK bit in CSOR1, CSOR3, or CSOR5 is set, the corresponding address block (defined by the BA and BSIZE fields) is designated a sub-block. **Table 5-6** indicates the main block to which the sub-block is assigned.

When the SBLK bit in one of these registers is set, the following fields in the sub-block option register must be programmed to the same values as in the option register for the corresponding main block: ITYPE, ACKEN, TADLY, and PS. If there is a discrepancy in the encoding of any of these bits in the two option registers, the chip-select unit uses the bits that are set in either register (i.e., it performs a logical OR on the associated bits in the two registers).

When the SBLK bit in CSOR1, CSOR3, or CSOR5 is set, the corresponding chip-select pin cannot act as a  $\overline{CE}$  pin, since its decoder is used for multi-level protection. The pin, however, can still be configured (by programming the PCON field) to function as an  $\overline{OE}$ ,  $\overline{WE}$ , or non-chip-select pin. If the pin is configured as a  $\overline{WE}$  or  $\overline{OE}$ , it can be assigned to any region (not just the region associated with the sub-block).

The  $\overline{CSBOOT}$ ,  $\overline{CS2}$ , and  $\overline{CS4}$  regions cannot be sub-blocks. They can only be the main blocks. Setting the SBLOCK bit in any of these registers has no effect.

## 5.6.3 Multi-Level Protection for CSBOOT

The  $\overline{\text{CSBOOT}}$  region has a dedicated sub-block decoder in addition to its paired subblock decoder ( $\overline{\text{CS1}}$ ). If both sub-block decoders are used, the  $\overline{\text{CS1}}$  decoder has higher priority than the dedicated sub-block decoder. That is, if an address is contained in both sub-blocks, the protections specified in the  $\overline{\text{CS1}}$  option register are used. If an address is contained in the dedicated sub-block (and the  $\overline{\text{CSBOOT}}$  main block) but not the  $\overline{\text{CS1}}$  sub-block, the protections specified in the  $\overline{\text{CSBOOT}}$  sub-block option register are used.

The SBLK bit of the dedicated sub-block option register is cleared at power-on. The bit can be modified after reset if needed. The boot region would need to contain enough instructions to reconfigure the chip-select registers to provide multi-level protection shortly after power-on.

### **5.7 Access Protection**

The SUPV, DSP, and WP bits in the option registers for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$ , the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  subblock, and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  control access to the address block assigned to the chip select. These bits are present in the option registers for chip selects with address decoding logic only; they are not present in the option registers for  $\overline{CSO}$  or  $\overline{CS[6:11]}$ . In addition, the bits take effect only if the chip select is programmed either as a  $\overline{CE}$  or as a subblock.

If the chip-select unit detects a protection violation, it asserts the internal TEA signal and does not assert the external chip enable signal. Assertion of TEA causes the processor to enter the checkstop state, enter debug mode, or process a machine check exception. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for details.

**CHIP SELECTS** 



**Semiconductor**,

0

eescal

## 5.7.1 Supervisor Space Protection

The SUPV bit in the option registers for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$ , the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  sub-block, and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  controls user-level access to the associated region. If the bit is set, access is permitted at the supervisor privilege level only. If the bit is cleared, both supervisor-and user-level accesses are permitted.

When an access is made to the region assigned to the chip select, the chip-select logic compares the SUPV bit with the internal AT0 signal, which indicates whether the access is at the user (AT0=0) or supervisor (AT0=1) privilege level. If the chip-select logic detects a protection violation (SUPV = 1 and AT0=0), it asserts the internal TEA signal and does not assert the external chip enable signal.

This protection applies to data address space only. The chip-select logic does not check for supervisor access protection on instruction accesses.

## 5.7.2 Data Space Protection

The DSP bit in the option registers for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$ , the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  sub-block, and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  controls whether instruction access is allowed to the address block associated with the chip select. If DSP is set, the address block is designated as data space; no instruction access is allowed. This feature can be used to prevent the system from inadvertently executing instructions out of data space.

When an access is made to the region controlled by the chip select, the chip-select logic compares the DSP bit with the internal AT1 signal, which indicates whether the access is to instruction or data space. If the chip-select logic detects a protection violation (DSP = 1 and AT1=1), it asserts the internal TEA signal and does not assert the external chip enable signal.

## 5.7.3 Write Protection

The WP bit in the option registers for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$ , the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  sub-block, and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  controls whether the address block is write-protected. If WP is set, read accesses only are permitted. If WP is cleared, both read and write accesses are allowed. This feature permits the user to protect certain regions, such as ROM regions, from being inadvertently written.

When an access is made to the region controlled by the chip select, the chip-select logic compares the WP bit with the internal  $\overline{WR}$  signal, which indicates whether the access is a read or a write. If the chip-select logic detects a protection violation (WP=1 and  $\overline{WR}$ =0), it asserts the internal  $\overline{TEA}$  signal and does not assert the external chip enable signal.

## 5.8 Cache Inhibit Control

The CI (cache inhibit) bit in the option registers for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$ , the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  sub-block, and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  controls whether the information in the address block can be cached. The chip-select logic provides the status of this bit to the cache during the data phase of an access. If CI is set, the data in the region is not cached.

CHIP SELECTS



## 5.9 Handshaking Control

The acknowledge enable (ACKEN) bit in the option registers for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  determines whether the chip-select logic returns address acknowledge ( $\overline{AACK}$ ) and transfer acknowledge ( $\overline{TA}$ ) signals for the region. When ACKEN is set, the chip-select logic returns these signals. (When ACKEN is set, external logic can still return these signals. If it does, it must assert them before the chip-select logic asserts the signals internally.) When ACKEN is cleared, the external device must return them.

When ACKEN is cleared, the chip-select logic still returns the  $\overline{BI}$  and PS[0:1] signals. Since the chip-select logic does not return the  $\overline{TA}$  signal, the TADLY field, indicating the number of wait states before  $\overline{TA}$  assertion, is not used.

After power-on, the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  circuit is enabled to return  $\overline{AACK}$  and  $\overline{TA}$ . If the external boot device returns the  $\overline{TA}$  signal, however, before the chip-select logic asserts  $\overline{TA}$  internally, the external  $\overline{TA}$  assertion terminates the access.

## 5.10 Wait State Control

The TADLY field in the option registers for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  indicates the number of wait states for the chip-select logic to insert before returning TA. If this field is encoded for zero wait states, TA is asserted one clock cycle after TS is asserted. An encoding of one wait state means that TA is asserted two clock cycles after TS, and so on. Up to seven wait states are allowed. The encodings are shown in **Table 5-7**.

TADLY	Wait States
0b000	0
0b001	1
0b010	2
0b011	3
0b100	4
0b101	5
0b110	6
0b111	7

### Table 5-7 TADLY and Wait State Control

Note this field is used only when the chip-select logic returns the handshaking signals (ACKEN=1).

Note that the user does not program the number of wait states prior to  $\overline{AACK}$  assertion. The chip-select logic uses the following scheme to determine when to assert  $\overline{AACK}$ :

- If the region is an asynchronous type, AACK is asserted at the end of access to the region.
- If the region is pipelineable and the region is not busy with a pending access, AACK is asserted after the address is latched by the region (i.e., at the next rising clock edge).
- If the region is pipelineable and the region is busy with a pending access, AACK is asserted for the next access to the region at the end of the pending access to the region (i.e., when TA is asserted for that access).

CHIP SELECTS



## 5.11 Port Size

The PS field indicates the port size of the region. The chip-select logic always returns PS[0:1] for regions under its control. Port size encoding is shown in **Table 5-8**. The 0b00 and 0b11 encodings are reserved; if one of these encodings is used, the port size defaults to 32 bits.

PS Field	Port Size
0b00	Reserved
0b01	16 bits
0b10	32 bits
0b11	Reserved

### Table 5-8 Port Size

### 5.12 Chip-Select Pin Control

The PCON, BYTE, and REGION fields of each chip-select option register control how the associated pin is used. The PCON field determines pin function ( $\overline{CE}$ ,  $\overline{OE}$ ,  $\overline{WE}$ , or alternate function). The BYTE field determines which byte enable a  $\overline{WE}$  pin corresponds to. The REGION field assigns a  $\overline{WE}$  or  $\overline{OE}$  pin to one of six chip-select regions.

## 5.12.1 Pin Configuration

The PCON (pin configuration) field in the chip-select option register configures the associated pin to be a  $\overline{CE}$ ,  $\overline{WE}$ ,  $\overline{OE}$ , or non-chip-select function pin. The encodings are shown in **Table 5-9**.

PCON	Pin Assignment	
0b00	Chip enable (CE)	
0b01	Write enable (WE)	
0b10	Output enable (OE)	
0b11	Address pin or discrete output	

## **Table 5-9 Pin Configuration Encodings**

Note that only the  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  pins can be  $\overline{CE}$  pins. If the pin is a  $\overline{CE}$  pin, the REGION field does not affect it, since each  $\overline{CE}$  pin has its own base address register and decoding logic.

The  $\overline{CS0}$  and  $\overline{CS[6:11]}$  pins cannot be  $\overline{CE}$  pins. If one of these pins is configured as a chip enable, the pin is never asserted.

A PCON encoding of 0b11 assigns the pin to its alternate function. In this case, the value in the port A/B pin assignment register (PABPAR) determines whether the pin operates as an address pin or discrete output pin. Refer to **9.3 Ports A and B** for more information.



## 5.12.2 Byte Enable Control

The BYTE field is applicable only for pins configured as WE pins. This field is used to determine to which of the four E-bus byte enables the pin corresponds. That is, the WE pin will be asserted only when the corresponding E-bus byte enable is asserted. The encoding is shown in **Table 5-10**. If the region can always be written in 32-bit quantity, this field can be programmed to any value.

BYTE	Byte Enabled	
0b00	Byte enable 0	
0b01	Byte enable 1	
0b10	Byte enable 2	
0b11	Byte enable 3	

### Table 5-10 BYTE Field Encodings

If the pin is configured as an  $\overline{OE}$ , this field is not used. (It is assumed the  $\overline{OE}$  pin enables the outputs of all four bytes of the region onto the 32-bit E-bus.) Thus, typically a writable region would have multiple  $\overline{WE}$ s, one  $\overline{OE}$ , and one  $\overline{CE}$ .

## 5.12.3 Region Control

The REGION field indicates which memory region the pin is assigned to. This field is used only when the pin is configured to be a  $\overline{WE}$  or  $\overline{OE}$  pin. For example, a PCON encoding of 0b10 and a REGION encoding of 0b001 configures the pin as an OE of the memory region defined by  $\overline{CS1}$ .

REGION field encodings are shown in **Table 5-11**.

REGION	Memory Region Defined by	
0b000	CSBOOT	
0b001	CS1	
0b010	CS2	
0b011	CS3	
0b100	CS4	
0b101	CS5	
0b110	Reserved	
0b111	Reserved	

## Table 5-11 REGION Field Encodings

### 5.13 Interface Types

The chip-select module supports a wide variety of devices. The interface type (ITYPE) field in the option registers for  $\overline{CSBOOT}$  and  $\overline{CS[1:5]}$  identifies the characteristics of the device interface. These characteristics include whether the external device interface:

- Is synchronous or asynchronous
- Supports pipelined accesses
- Can hold off its internal data

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL **CHIP SELECTS** 

MOTOROLA 5-17



- Has a synchronous  $\overline{OE}$ , an asynchronous  $\overline{OE}$ , or no  $\overline{OE}$
- Is burstable or non-burstable
- Uses the LAST or BDIP protocol for ending a burst transmission

The following paragraphs define these concepts.

A burstable device can accept one address and drive out multiple data beats. A burstable device must be synchronous. (Note that devices with fast static column access are not considered burstable. This class of devices is considered asynchronous.)

Two accesses are overlapped if they are aligned such that the address of the second access is on the external bus at the same time as the data of the first access.

Two accesses are pipelined if they are aligned such that the address of the second access is on the external bus *before* the data of the first access.

A device is pipelineable if it can latch the address presented to it and does not require the address to be valid on its address pins for the duration of the access to the device. The pipelineable device should latch the address at the rising edge of the clock when its  $\overline{CE}$  is asserted. Note that only synchronous devices are treated as pipelineable by the chip-select logic.

BDIP and LAST are the E-bus' burst early termination control signals. A memory device with a type 1 burst interface may have a BDIP signal as one of its inputs. A memory device with a type 2 burst interface has a LAST signal as one of its inputs. Refer to **5.16.6 Synchronous Burst Interface** for a description of these interface types.

A device may or may not have the ability to hold off its data output until the data bus is available to the device. To be able to hold off its data the device needs an  $\overline{OE}$  control input, and if the device is burstable it also needs the ability to suspend its internal state machine from advancing to the next data beat until the data bus has been granted to it. An example of this is a memory device with burst address advance control such as BDIP to control the incrementing of its internal address counter.

## 5.13.1 Interface Type Descriptions

**Table 5-12** list the characteristics of each interface type. Note that if software programs the ITYPE field to one of the reserved values, the chip-select signal will never be asserted.

ITYPE (Binary)	Interface Type
0000	Generic asynchronous region with output buffer turn-off time of less than or equal to one clock period (see <b>5.13.2 Turn-Off Times for Different Interface Types</b> ). A device of this type cannot be pipelined. Refer to <b>Figure 5-7</b> and <b>Figure 5-8</b> .
0001	Generic asynchronous region with output buffer turn-off time of two clock periods (see <b>5.13.2 Turn-Off Times for Different Interface Types</b> ). A device of this type cannot be pipelined. The chip-select logic inserts a dead clock between two subsequent accesses to the same region of this type in order to satisfy the high time required by the $\overline{CE}$ and $\overline{WE}$ of some memory types.

# Table 5-12 Interface Types



## Table 5-12 Interface Types (Continued)

ITYPE (Binary)	Interface Type
0010	Synchronous region (no burst) with asynchronous $\overline{OE}$ . Refer to <b>Figure 5-9</b> and <b>Figure 5-10</b> . A device with this type of interface is pipelineable, can function as an asynchronous device, and has the ability to hold off its internal data on a read access until $\overline{OE}$ is asserted.
	Note that with this interface type, if the MCU receives $\overline{TA}$ before asserting $\overline{OE}$ , $\overline{OE}$ may still be asserted and may remain asserted.
0011	Synchronous region (no burst) with synchronous $\overline{OE}$ . Refer to <b>Figure 5-11</b> . A device with this type of interface is pipelineable, can function as an asynchronous device, and has the ability to hold off its internal data on a read access until $\overline{OE}$ is asserted. The chip-select logic asserts $\overline{OE}$ for one clock cycle on accesses to devices with this interface type.
	A device with synchronous $\overline{OE}$ must be programmed for one or more wait states. If the region is programmed for zero wait states with synchronous $\overline{OE}$ , the chip- select logic still generates the $\overline{OE}$ as if the region were programmed for one wait state.
0100	Reserved.
0101	Region with fixed burst access capability (burst type 1) and asynchronous $\overline{OE}$ . Refer to <b>Figure 5-13</b> and <b>Figure 5-14</b> . A device of this type is pipelineable and can hold off its internal data until $\overline{OE}$ is asserted. The interface keeps the first data beat valid until the $\overline{BDIP}$ signal indicates that it should send out the next data.
	This interface type can function as an asynchronous interface. That is, a device with this ITYPE can be assigned to the $\overline{CSBOOT}$ region, which comes out of reset configured as an asynchronous region with seven wait states. In this case, the MCU doesn't latch the data to be read until the assigned number of wait states have elapsed and $\overline{OE}$ is asserted.
0110	Reserved.
0111	Region with fixed burst access capability (burst type 1) and synchronous $\overline{OE}$ . Refer to <b>Figure 5-13</b> (but with a synchronous, not asynchronous, $\overline{OE}$ ) and to <b>Figure 5-14</b> . Devices with this type of interface are pipelineable and can hold off internal data until $\overline{OE}$ is asserted. The interface keeps the first data beat valid until the BDIP signal indicates that it should send out the next data.
	This interface type can function as an asynchronous interface. That is, a device with this ITYPE can be assigned to the $\overline{CSBOOT}$ region, which comes out of reset configured as an asynchronous region with seven wait states. In this case, the MCU doesn't latch the data to be read until the assigned number of wait states have elapsed and $\overline{OE}$ is asserted.

**CHIP SELECTS** 

5



ITYPE (Binary)	Interface Type
	Region with fixed burst access capability (burst type 2). Refer to <b>Figure 5-15</b> . This interface type uses the $\overrightarrow{LAST}$ timing protocol. Typically, this ITYPE is used for burst accesses to DRAM.
	This interface type may have an $\overline{OE}$ and may have a wait state counter, but the chip-select logic does not expect the device to have either and will never assert the $\overline{OE}$ signal. ( $\overline{OE}$ can be provided by external logic if required, or a different ITYPE can be selected.) The device will drive out the data after the number of wait states it requires. The interface keeps the first data beat valid for only one clock.
	Any access to a device with this type of interface must be made using chip selects, and the ACKEN bit in the option register for the chip select must be set.
	Because this type cannot hold off its internal data until the data bus is available, an access to a region of this type cannot be pipelined with a previous access to the same or a different region. (That is, the address of an access to this region cannot appear on the external bus before the data for the previous access.) The address for the second access can overlap the data for the first access, however. In addition, if an access to this region is followed by an access to a pipelineable region, the second access is pipelined.
	This interface type can function as an asynchronous interface. That is, a device with this ITYPE can be assigned to the $\overline{CSBOOT}$ region, which comes out of reset configured as an asynchronous region with seven wait states. In this case, the MCU doesn't latch the data to be read until the assigned number of wait states have elapsed and $\overline{OE}$ is asserted.
	Synchronous region (no burst) with synchronous $\overline{OE}$ , as with ITYPE 3, but with early overlapping of accesses to the region. Refer to <b>Figure 5-11</b> . This type of interface must be able to pipeline another access to it one clock cycle before it drives valid data out on a read or receives data on a write for the previous access.
1010–1111	Reserved.

## 5.13.2 Turn-Off Times for Different Interface Types

The turn-off time for asynchronous devices is equal to the time for  $\overline{OE}$  to negate plus the time for device's outputs to go to a high-impedance state. For devices with an ITYPE of 0, turn-off time is less than or equal to one clock cycle. For devices with an ITYPE of 1, turn-off time is two clock cycles.

The turn-off time of asynchronous devices must be taken into account in systems that pipeline accesses to devices controlled by chip selects with accesses to devices that are not under chip select control. Otherwise, external bus contention can result.

The turn off time for synchronous devices is equal to the time from the rising edge of the device's clock to the time the device's outputs are in a high-impedance state. This turn off time must be less than or equal to one clock period.

## 5.13.3 Interface Type and BI Generation

During a burst access to a region under chip-select control that does not support burst accesses, the chip-select unit asserts the  $\overline{BI}$  signal internally. Only regions with an ITYPE of 5, 7, and 8 support burst accesses.

MOTOROLA 5-20 **CHIP SELECTS** 



## CAUTION

It is recommended that the  $\overline{BI}$  pin not be asserted during accesses to memory regions controlled by chip selects; instead, the chip-select unit will generate the  $\overline{BI}$  signal internally when appropriate.

## 5.14 Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart

Figure 5-4 illustrates the operation of the chip-select logic for external accesses.

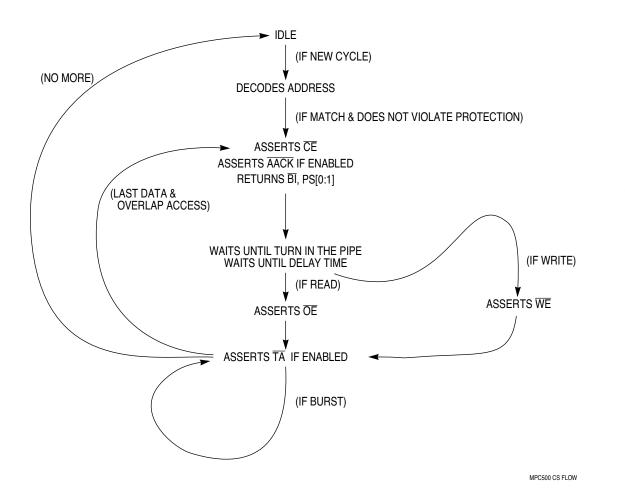


Figure 5-4 Chip-Select Operation Flow Chart

## 5.15 Pipe Tracking

The chip-select module supports pipelined accesses to external devices. Up to two cycles can be pending in the chip-select module.

The chip-select unit supports pipelined reads for certain types of interfaces. Pipelined writes are not supported. **Table 5-13** summarizes the chip-select pipelining of read and write accesses.

First Access	Second Access	Pipelining Supported
Read	Read	Yes
Write	Read	Yes
Read	Write	No
Write	Write	No

Table 5-13 Pipelined Re	eads and Writes
-------------------------	-----------------

The following subsections explain which types of interfaces permit pipelining of read accesses. Pipelining of consecutive accesses to the same region is discussed first, followed by pipelining of consecutive accesses to different regions.

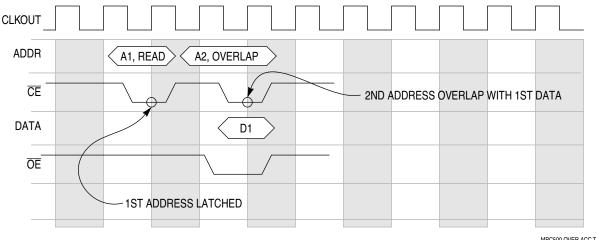
## 5.15.1 Pipelined Accesses to the Same Region

The chip-select unit overlaps consecutive accesses to the same region, provided the following conditions are met:

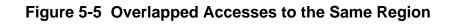
- The second access is a read
- The region is pipelineable (as determined by its ITYPE)
- The TA signal is generated by the chip-select logic (ACKEN=1).

When these conditions are met, the address (and  $\overline{CE}$  assertion) for the second access can overlap the data phase of the first access.

Figure 5-5 illustrates the concept of overlapped accesses to the same region. (Note that the diagram cannot be assumed to be accurate in timing.)



MPC500 OVER ACC TIM



## NOTE

If the region is programmed to return its own handshaking signals (ACKEN=0), the chip-select logic does not know whether the device has an address latch (hence, whether the device is programmable).

Semiconductor 4 eescal



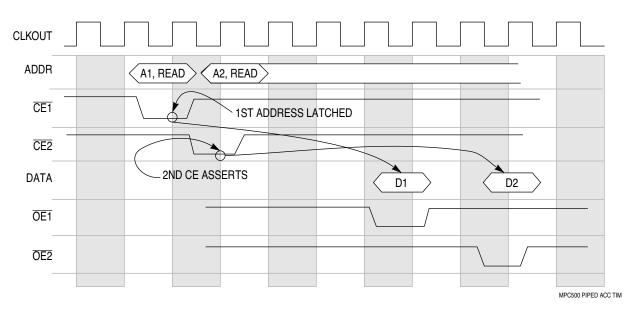
The chip-select control logic takes this into account and asserts the CE of the second access only after AACK has been asserted for the first access.

## 5.15.2 Pipelined Accesses to Different Regions

The chip-select unit supports pipelined accesses to different memory regions, depending on the properties of the two regions. The chip-select module tracks the incoming cycles and uses the information in the option registers to control the assertion of the  $\overline{CE}$ ,  $\overline{WE}$ , and  $\overline{OE}$  signals.

For the chip-select module to pipeline accesses to two different regions, the first region must be pipelineable; otherwise, the chip-select unit waits for the first access to complete ( $\overline{TA}$  asserted) before beginning the second access.

Figure 5-6 uses two synchronous devices (ITYPE=2) to illustrate this pipelining case. In this example, the first access is to a four-wait-state region, and the second access is to a region with zero wait states. (For a second region with wait states, the pipelining is similar except the data of the second region takes more time to be available on the bus if the second region cannot hold off its internal data.) The example is intended to show when the  $\overline{CE}$  (or address phase) and the data phase of the second access can be given to the region. It assumes the device(s) in the first region is pipelineable, and both accesses are initiated by the same bus master.



## Figure 5-6 Pipelined Accesses to Two Different Regions

- 3. If both regions are under chip-select control, the delays of both regions are known to the chip-select logic, and the interface type of the first region supports pipelining, then the second access (if a read) can be pipelined with the first.
- 4. For any two consecutive accesses, if the latency of either region is not known to the chip-select logic, the two accesses are pipelined only if the second ac-

SIU	CHIP SELECTS	MOTOROLA
REFERENCE MANUAL	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	5-23



cess is a read access to a region with an interface type that can hold off the data until the data bus is available (See **Table 5-12**).

For example, suppose the first access is to a region that supplies its own  $\overline{TA}$  signal, the second access is to another region with ITYPE = 8, and  $\overline{TA}$  is returned by the chip-select logic for the second access. In this case, the chip-select logic must hold off the second access until the first access is completed because the second region may not be able to hold off its data without an  $\overline{OE}$ .

On the other hand, suppose the first access is to a region that supplies its own  $\overline{TA}$  signal, the second access is to another region with ITYPE = 3 (synchronous  $\overline{OE}$ ) and  $\overline{TA}$  is returned by the chip-select logic for the second access. In this case, the second region can hold off its data until its  $\overline{OE}$  is asserted. The chip-select module can pipeline the second access (if a read) with the first access after it has received the  $\overline{AACK}$  signal for the first access. The chip-select logic asserts the  $\overline{CE}$  of the second access while the data phase of the first access is still in progress, if the second access is issued before the first access is completed.

- 5. If the first access is to a region that is not under chip-select control (external glue logic generates all control and handshake signals for the region, as for a DRAM controller, for example), and the second access is to a region that is under chip-select control, the chip-select module does *not* pipeline the second access with the first.
- 6. If the first access is to a region under chip-select control and the second access is a read access to a region that is not under chip-select control, the external glue logic designer must decide whether to pipeline the second access with the first. The decision depends on system requirements and on the interface type of the region that is not under chip-select control.
- 7. If the first access is a burst read access to a burstable region and the second is a read access to another region, the chip-select module pipelines the second read if the second access is to a region with an interface type that is pipeline-able and can hold off its data. If ITYPE=8 for the second region, the chip-select module does not pipeline the second access with the first.
- 8. If the first access is to a synchronous region, and the second access is to an asynchronous region, the chip-select module does *not* pipeline the accesses.
- 9. If the first access is to an asynchronous region, the chip-select module does *not* pipeline the second access with the first, since both the external address and data bus must be available for the first access until it is completed. If the first region requires an extra clock to turn off its buffer, the chip-select logic allows an extra clock for the region.

## 5.16 Chip-Select Timing Diagrams

The diagrams in this section show the different device interfaces that the chip-select module supports. Where applicable, the diagrams indicate how the various signals (address, data, and chip-select signals) are correlated.



## CAUTION

The user must not assume that  $\overline{CE}$  is always asserted simultaneously with  $\overline{TS}$ . Depending on the state of the pipeline (which depends on the interface types of the devices being accessed), the chip-select unit may delay asserting  $\overline{CE}$  until one or more clock cycles after  $\overline{TS}$  is asserted.

## 5.16.1 Asynchronous Interface

An external device with an asynchronous interface requires the address and the chip select signals ( $\overline{CE}$ ,  $\overline{OE}$ , and  $\overline{WE}$ ) to be valid until the end of the access. The next access to the same device must wait for the previous access to complete. No overlap of accesses is allowed. **Figure 5-7** and **Figure 5-8** illustrate the asynchronous interface for read and write accesses. For the asynchronous write, the external memory latches the data when  $\overline{WE}$  is asserted.

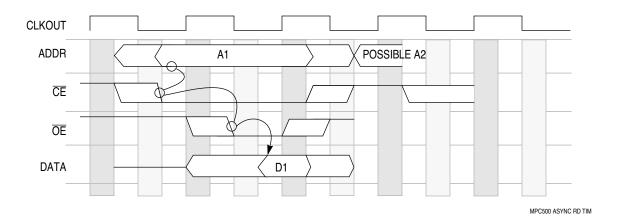
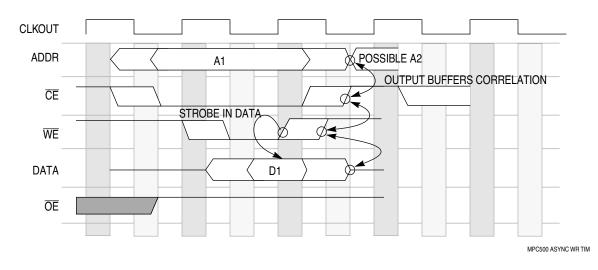


Figure 5-7 Asynchronous Read (Zero Wait States)





MOTOROLA 5-25



## 5.16.2 Asynchronous Interface With Latch Enable

Devices with an address latch enable signal, such as the Motorola MCM62995A memory chip, also support unlatched asynchronous read and write interfaces as shown in **Figure 5-7** and **Figure 5-8**. The chip-select module supports this type of device in the unlatched asynchronous mode only.

## 5.16.3 Synchronous Interface with Asynchronous $\overline{OE}$ (ITYPE = 2)

Devices with ITYPE=2 have a synchronous interface with an asynchronous output enable. Devices of this type clock the address and the data on the rising edge of CLK-OUT. On a read access, these devices drive the data out as soon as the  $\overline{OE}$  is asserted. In addition, the interface has the ability to latch the address so the next access to the same device can be overlapped with the previous access.

Figure 5-9 and Figure 5-10 illustrate reads and writes for devices with this type of interface.

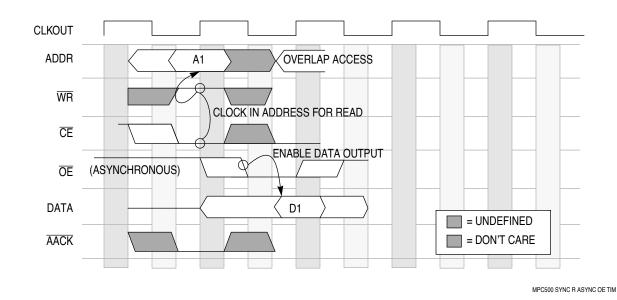


Figure 5-9 Synchronous Read with Asynchronous OE (Zero Wait States)



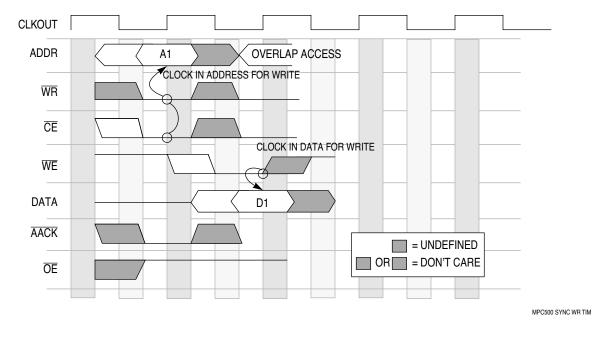


Figure 5-10 Synchronous Write (Zero Wait States)

# 5.16.4 Synchronous Interface With Early Synchronous $\overline{OE}$ (ITYPE = 3)

Devices with ITYPE=3 have a synchronous interface with a synchronous output enable.  $\overline{OE}$  is asserted, at the earliest, one clock cycle after  $\overline{CE}$ . The synchronous  $\overline{OE}$ should be sampled by the external device using the rising edge of its clock signal.

For read accesses, the early  $\overline{OE}$  signal allows the responding device to prepare for the next data cycle. If  $\overline{OE}$  is asserted, the device can prepare to drive the next data or refill its internal data queue. If  $\overline{OE}$  is not asserted, the device can place the data lines in a high-impedance state for fast relinquishing of the data bus.

CHIP SELECTS



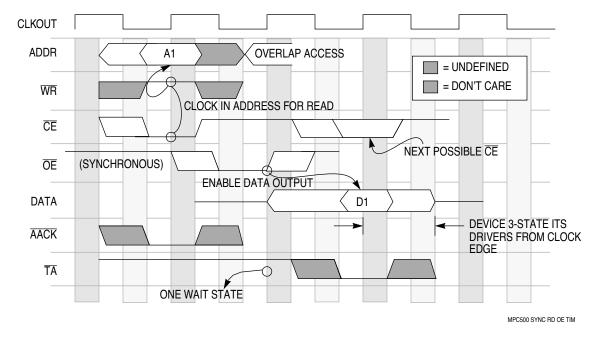


Figure 5-11 Synchronous Read with Early OE (One Wait State)

## 5.16.5 Synchronous Interface With Synchronous OE and Early Overlap (ITYPE = 9)

Devices with ITYPE = 9 are synchronous with a synchronous output enable. They are different from devices with ITYPE = 3 in that they support early overlapping of accesses. That is, the region is capable of accepting a second address one clock cycle before the data phase of the first access terminates. Notice in **Figure 5-11** that  $\overline{CE}$  is asserted one clock cycle earlier than in the previous example (**Figure 5-10**).



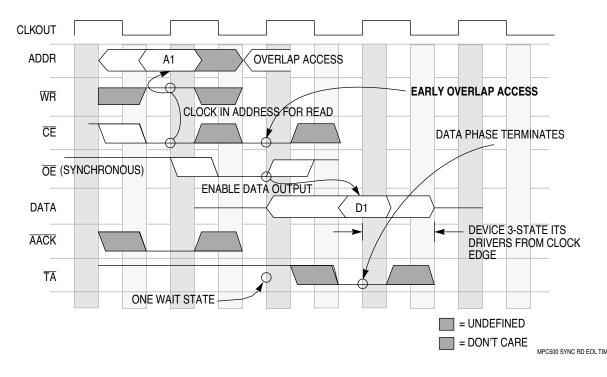


Figure 5-12 Synchronous Read with Early Overlap (One Wait State)

## 5.16.6 Synchronous Burst Interface

The chip-select module supports two types of burst interfaces. The type 1 burst interface uses the output enable and the write enable to control the data being driven out or received. The type 1 burst interface also requires a BDIP signal to control when the region should output the next beat of the burst.

For the read case, the type 2 burst interface does not require an output enable signal. Instead, it uses a LAST signal. When this signal is asserted at the rising edge of the clock, the type 2 burst device places its output buffers in a high-impedance state following the clock edge. The  $\overline{CE}$  of the type 2 burst must be valid for the duration of the device's access latency or wait states. This type of device also requires a signal with timing similar to that of the TS signal. The interface may or may not contain an  $\overline{OE}$  signal.

Any access to a device with type 2 burst interface must be made using chip selects, and the ACKEN bit in the option register for the chip select must be set.

### NOTE

The  $\overline{\text{LAST}}$  and  $\overline{\text{BDIP}}$  signals share the same pin. The LST bit in the SIU module configuration register (SIUMCR) specifies whether the pin uses timing for the  $\overline{\text{LAST}}$  signal (LST=1) or the  $\overline{\text{BDIP}}$  signal (LST=0).

Type 1 and type 2 burst interfaces both have address latches, so the address of the next access to the device can be overlapped with the previous access. That is, the ad-

Semiconductor, Inc

0

eescal

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL

#### CHIP SELECTS

MOTOROLA 5-29



dress of an access does not need to be valid after the address has been latched at the rising edge of the clock.

For type 1 burst interfaces with an asynchronous  $\overline{OE}$ , the ITYPE field in the appropriate chip-select option register should be programmed to 0b0101. For type 1 burst interfaces with a synchronous  $\overline{OE}$ , this field should be programmed to 0b0111. For type 2 burst interfaces, ITYPE should be programmed to 0b1000.

**Figure 5-13** and **Figure 5-14** show a read and write access, respective, to a type 1 burst interface. Note in **Figure 5-13** that the  $\overline{OE}$  is asynchronous (ITYPE = 5).

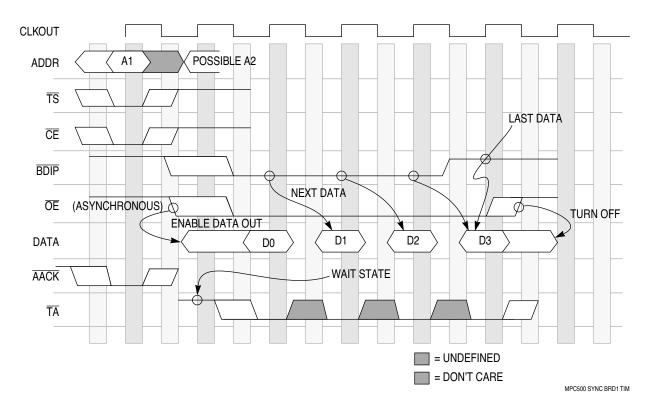


Figure 5-13 Type 1 Synchronous Burst Read Interface



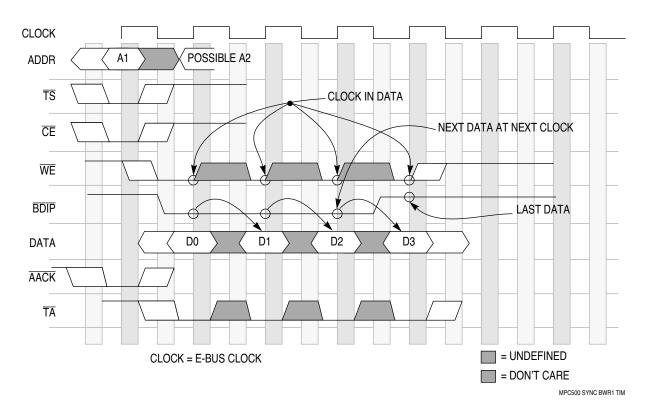


Figure 5-14 Type 1 Synchronous Burst Write Interface

**Figure 5-15** shows a read access to a type 2 burst interface (ITYPE = 8). Note that an output enable signal is not required for this type of interface. Instead, the interface uses the LAST signal.

**CHIP SELECTS** 



Semiconductor

eescale

# Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.

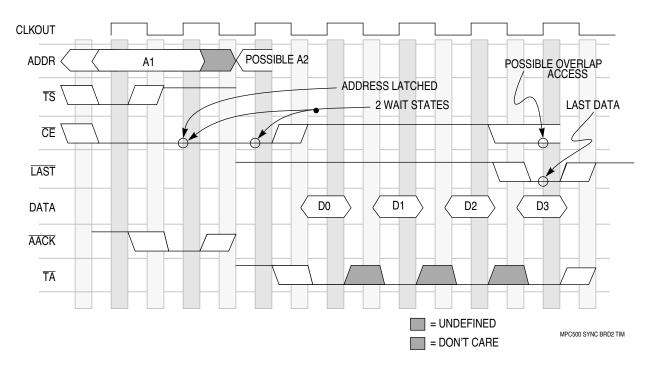


Figure 5-15 Type 2 Synchronous Burst Read Interface

## 5.17 Burst Handling

The chip-select module supports burst accesses, with four data beats per burst. The following paragraphs describe how the chip-select module handles some of the more complex cases.

- For a single-word access to a burstable region, the chip-select module asserts OE (on a read) or WE (on a write) for only one word. The burstable region may require an early termination signal such as LAST. The EBI is expected to provide the early termination indication to the region.
- For fixed burst access to a burstable region, since all burstable types supported by the chip-select module allow fixed burst accesses, the chip-select module keeps the OE or WE asserted for the length of four words unless the cycle is terminated early.
- For a burst access to a non-burstable region, the chip-select module asserts the burst inhibit indication to the EBI and treats the access as a single-word access.
- For a fixed-burst access to a burstable small port (16-bit) device, the chip-select module keeps the OE or WE valid until the EBI terminates the burst. Depending on the starting address of the burst, the EBI breaks the access into two or more cycles and increments the address appropriately. The small port device is expected to wrap as specified in SECTION 4 EXTERNAL BUS INTERFACE.
- For a single-word access to a device with a small port, the chip-select module always performs a single access to the small port device and indicates to the EBI that the device has a 16-bit port. If more data is needed, the EBI requests the chip selects to perform another access to the device to complete the transfer.

MOTOROLA 5-32 CHIP SELECTS

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



## 5.18 Chip-Select Reset Operation

The data bus configuration word specifies how the MCU is configured at reset. **Table 5-14** summarizes the data bus configuration bits that affect chip selects.

Bit(s)	Configuration Function Affected	Description
0	Address bus/chip selects	$0 = \overline{CS[0:11]}/ADDR[0:11] \text{ configured as address pins}$ 1 = $\overline{CS[0:11]}/ADDR[0:11] \text{ configured as chip-select pins (default value)}$
1	Exception prefix (vector ta- ble location)	0 = Vector table begins at 0x0000 0000 (default value) 1 = Vector table begins at 0xFFF0 0000
2	Burst mode type	0 = Type 1 burst mode — uses BDIP timing (default value) 0 = Type 2 burst mode — uses LAST timing
3	ITYPE of boot device	0 = Boot device ITYPE = 0x08 (Synchronous burst) 1 = Boot device ITYPE = 0x01 (Asynchronous — default value)
4	Port size of boot device	0 = Boot device has 16-bit port 1 = Boot device has 32-bit port (default value)
[6:8]	TA delay for CSBOOT	000 = 0 wait states 001 = 1 wait state 010 = 2 wait states 011 = 3 wait states 100 = 4 wait states 101 = 5 wait states 110 = 6 wait states 111 = 7 wait states (default value)

Table 5-14	Data Bus Configuration	Word Settings for Chip Selects	
	Data Dus Configuration	Word Dettings for only Delects	

The boot region can be a ROM or flash EPROM. At power-on, it is assumed that no writing to the region is needed until the chip-select logic has been configured. Thus, no  $\overline{WE}$  is needed at power-on time. The boot device can be internal or external memory. If internal memory, the boot device is not under chip-select control. If the boot device is located externally, the chip-select logic decodes the address of the access and enables the  $\overline{CE}$  and  $\overline{OE}$  of the boot device appropriately. If the external boot device has a type 2 burst interface, the LAST signal must be supplied by the EBI.

Note that at power-on, the boot region may be located at the upper most or lowermost 64 Mbytes of the address range. The CSBOOT base address (specified in the BA field of CSBTBAR) can be reset to 0xFFF0 0000 or 0x0000 0000 accordingly. The chip-select logic asserts the CSBOOT signal for the entire 64-Mbyte range if the access is to external boot memory.

While RESET is asserted, the MCU drives the chip-select pins high (negated) to avoid a possible data bus conflict.



CHIP SELECTS

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



Semiconductor, In

٩

eescal

# **SECTION 6 CLOCK SUBMODULE**

The system clock provides timing signals for the IMB2 and for an external peripheral bus. The MCU drives the system clock onto the external bus on the CLKOUT pin. The main timing reference for the MPC500 family is a 4-MHz crystal. The system operating frequency is generated through a programmable phase-locked loop. The PLL is programmable in integer multiples of 4 MHz to generate operating frequencies of 16 MHz to 44 MHz. These frequencies can be divided by powers of two to generate other frequencies.

If the crystal ceases to function, the loss of oscillator (LOO) bit is set and the PLL is forced to operate in the self-clocked mode (SCM). This mode provides a system clock frequency of approximately 4 MHz. The exact frequency depends on the voltage and temperature of the CPU, but is optimized for nominal operating conditions.

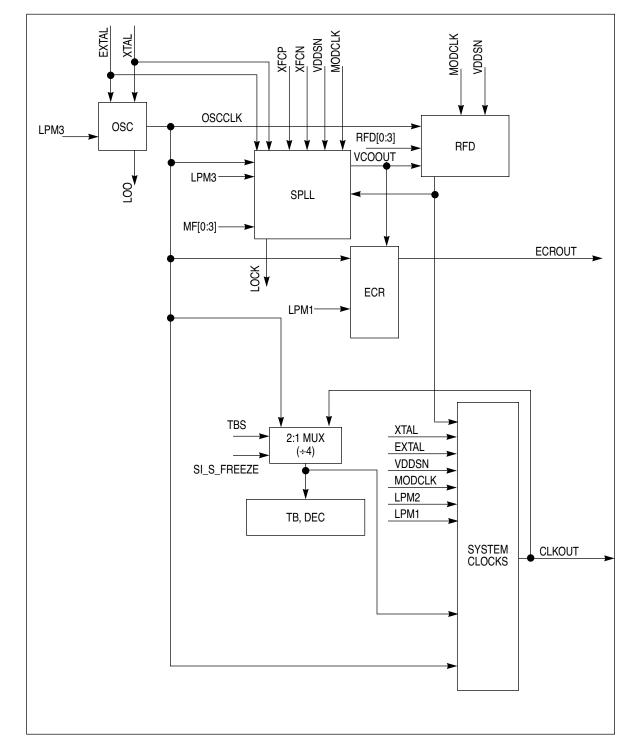
The PLL can be bypassed by grounding the V<sub>DDSN</sub> pin. Note that in this case, the input frequency needs to be twice the desired operating system frequency. With V<sub>DDSN</sub> grounded, the multiplication factor (MF) bits in the system clock control register (SC-CR) no longer have any effect on the system frequency, but the reduced frequency (RFD) bits and the low power mode (LPM) bits do have an effect.

Three different low-power modes are available to minimize standby power usage. Normal operation or one of the three low-power modes is selected by programming the LPM bits in the SCCR.

The clock submodule also provides a clock source for the PowerPC time base and decrementer. The oscillator, time base, and decrementer are powered from the keep alive power supply (VDDKAP1). This allows the time base to continue incrementing even when the main power to the MCU is off. While the power is off, the decrementer also continues to count. The power-down wakeup pin (PDWU) can be programmed to signal an external power-on reset circuit to enable power to the system whenever the MSB of the decrementer changes from a zero to a one.

Figure 6-1 is a block diagram of the SIU clock module.





SIU CLOCK BLOCK

## Figure 6-1 SIU Clock Module Block Diagram

**CLOCK SUBMODULE** 



### 6.1 Signal Descriptions

Table 6-1 describes the signals used by the clock module.

Mnemonic	Name	Direction	Description
CLKOUT	System clock out	Output	System clock. Used as the bus timing reference by external devices.
EXTAL, XTAL	Crystal oscillator	Input, Output	Connections for external crystal to the internal oscil- lator circuit. An external oscillator should serve as in- put to the EXTAL pin, when used.
XFCN, XFCP	External filter capacitor	Input	These pins are used to add an external capacitor to the filter circuit of the phase-locked loop.
MODCLK	Clock mode select	Input	The state of this input signal during reset selects the source of the system clock. Refer to <b>6.3 System Clock Sources</b> .
V <sub>DDSN</sub> , V <sub>SSSN</sub>	Synthesizer power	Input	These pins supply a quiet power source to the VCO.
ECROUT	Engineering clock reference output	Output	Buffered output of the crystal oscillator. The ECROUT output frequency is equal to the crystal oscillator frequency divided by four.
PLLL/DSDO	PLL lock status or debug output	Output	Phase-locked loop status output or debug output.
PDWU	Power-down wake- up	Output	Asserted or negated, respectively, by software setting or clearing the WUR bit in the SCLSR. Also asserted when decrementer counts down to zero. Can be used as power-down wakeup to external power-on reset circuit.

Table 6-1 Clocks Module Signal Description
--

# 6.2 Clock Power Supplies

The power supply for each block of the clock submodule is shown in **Table 6-2**.

Power Supply	Blocks
V <sub>DDI</sub>	CLKOUT ECR PIT Clock RFD PLL (Digital)
VDDKAP1	Decrementer/Time Base Clock Oscillator SCCR SCCSR
V <sub>DDSN</sub>	PLL (Analog)

#### **Table 6-2 Clock Module Power Supplies**

To improve noise immunity, the PLL has its own set of power supply pins,  $V_{DDSYN}$  and  $GND_{SYN}$ . Only the charge pump and the VCO are powered by these pins.

The oscillator, system clock control register, and system clock control and status register are powered from the keep alive power supply (VDDKAP1) and V<sub>SSI</sub>. In addition, VDDKAP1 powers the PowerPC time base and decrementer. This allows the time base to continue incrementing at 1 MHz even when the main power to the MCU is off. While the power is off, the decrementer also continues to count and may be used to



signal the external power supply to enable power to the system at specific intervals. This is the power down wakeup feature.

#### 6.3 System Clock Sources

The V<sub>DDSN</sub> and MODCLK pins are used to configure the clock source for the MCU. The configuration modes are shown in **Table 6-3**.

V <sub>DDSN</sub>	MODCLK	PLL Options
1	1	Normal Operation
1	0	1:1 mode (CLKOUT frequency is equal to oscillator frequency)
0	1	PLL bypass mode (maximum CLKOUT frequency is equal to one half the oscillator frequency)
0	0	Special test mode

### Table 6-3 System Clock Sources

When both pins are high, the CPU clocks are configured for normal operation and the PLL is fully programmable.

If MODCLK = 0 and  $V_{DDSN}$  = 1, then the PLL enters 1:1 frequency mode. In this mode, CLKOUT frequency is equal to the oscillator frequency and is not affected by the RFD bits. The oscillator can be driven by either an external crystal or an external clock source.

If  $V_{DDSN} = 0$  and MODCLK = 1, then the PLL is disabled and bypassed. In this case, maximum CLKOUT frequency (i.e., CLKOUT frequency when the RFD field is cleared) is equal to one half the oscillator frequency. In this mode, the oscillator source must have a 50% duty cycle.

In each clock mode except 1:1 mode, CLKOUT frequency can be reduced by programming the RFD field to a non-zero value. Refer to **6.5 CLKOUT Frequency Control** for details.

If  $V_{DDSN} = 0$  and MODCLK = 0, then the CPU clocks are configured in special test mode. In this mode, the PLL and most of the clock generation circuitry are bypassed. This mode is intended for factory test only.

#### CAUTION

When the clock is in PLL bypass mode or special test mode, setting the LOLRE bit in the SCCR generates a loss-of-lock reset request (since the PLL is off). The LOLRE bit must not be set when the clock is in PLL bypass or special test mode.

#### 6.4 Phase-Locked Loop

The phase-locked loop (PLL) is a frequency synthesis PLL that can multiply the reference clock frequency by a factor from 4 to 11, provided the system clock (CLKOUT) frequency (when RFD=0b000) remains within the specified limits. With a reference frequency of 4 MHz, the PLL can synthesize frequencies from 16 MHz to 44 MHz.

MOTOROLA 6-4 CLOCK SUBMODULE For More Information On This Product,

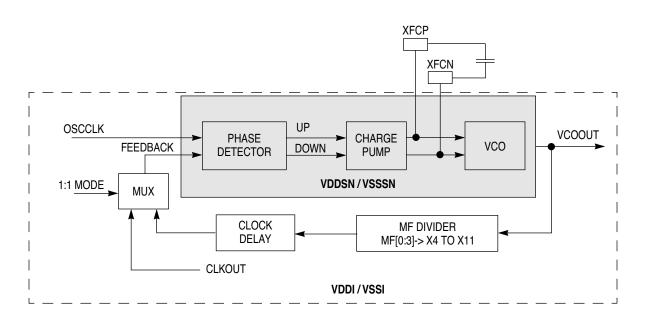
Go to: www.freescale.com



The output of the PLL can be divided down to reduce the system frequency with the reduced frequency divider (RFD). The RFD is not contained in the feedback loop of the PLL, so changing the RFD bits does not affect PLL operation.

Note that the system frequency programmed should not exceed the operating frequency of any of the parts in the target system.

**Figure 6-2** shows the overall block diagram for the PLL. Each of the major blocks shown is discussed briefly below.



MPC500 PLL BLOCK

Figure 6-2 Phase-Locked Loop Block Diagram

#### 6.4.1 Crystal Oscillator

The crystal oscillator has an external 10-M $\Omega$  resistor and two external 36-pf capacitors connected to the EXTAL and XTAL pins, as shown in **Figure 6-3**. The internal oscillator is designed to work best with a 4 MHz crystal. Crystal start-up times depend on the value of the resistor. The start-up time can be reduced by reducing the value of the resistor.



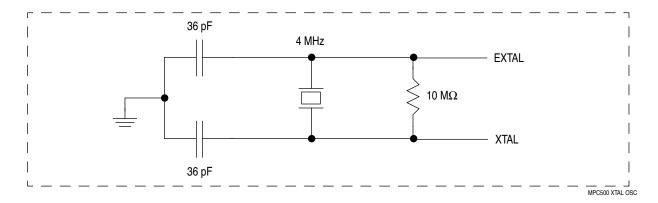


Figure 6-3 Crystal Oscillator

### 6.4.2 Phase Detector

The phase detector is a quad-latch Type IV phase-frequency detector. It compares both the phase and frequency of the reference clock (*oscclk* in Figure 6-2) and the feedback clock. The reference clock comes from either the crystal oscillator or an external clock source. The feedback clock comes from either CLKOUT (the system clock) in 1:1 mode or the VCO output divided down by the MF divider in normal mode.

When the frequency of the feedback clock is less than half the reference clock, the phase detector asserts the UP signal continuously. When the feedback frequency is less than the reference clock frequency but greater than half its frequency, the UP signal is pulsed for a fraction of each reference clock cycle.

When the frequency of the feedback clock equals the frequency of the reference clock (i.e. the PLL is frequency locked), the phase detector pulses either the UP or DOWN signal, depending on the relative phase of the two clocks. If the falling edge of the feedback clock lags the falling edge of the reference clock, then the UP signal is pulsed. If the falling edge of the feedback clock leads the falling edge of the reference clock, then the DOWN signal is pulsed. The width of these pulses relative to the reference clock is dependent on how much the two clocks lead or lag each other.

Once phase lock is achieved, the phase detector continues to pulse the UP and DOWN signals for a very short duration during each reference clock cycle. These short pulses force the PLL to continually update and prevent a frequency drift phenomenon known as "dead-banding."

# 6.4.3 Charge Pump and Loop Filter

The UP and DOWN signals from the phase detector control whether the charge pump applies or removes charge, respectively, from the loop filter. The loop filter is shown in **Figure 6-4**. The resistor is integrated onto the MCU chip; the capacitor is connected externally via the XFCP and XFCN pins.

The charge pump transfers charge differentially; the filter is not referenced to either the supply rail or ground. This architecture reduces the effects of supply and ground noise on the PLL and, ultimately, the system clock.

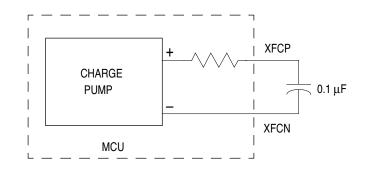
MOTOROLA 6-6

CLOCK SUBMODULE For More Information On This Product,

Go to: www.freescale.com

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL





MPC500 CH PUMP

Figure 6-4 Charge Pump with Loop Filter Schematic

#### 6.4.4 VCO

The VCO also utilizes a differential architecture to increase noise immunity. The differential voltage formed across the loop filter (denoted by the + and – signs in **Figure 6-4**) controls the frequency of the VCO output. The frequency-to-voltage relationship (VCO gain) is positive, and the output frequency is twice the maximum target system frequency.

### 6.4.5 Multiplication Factor Divider

The multiplication factor divider (MFD) divides down the output of the VCO and feeds it back to the phase detector (when the PLL is not operating in 1:1 mode). The phase detector controls the VCO frequency (via the charge pump and loop filter) such that the reference and feedback clocks have the same frequency and phase.

Thus, the input to the MFD, which is also the output of the VCO, is at a frequency that is the reference frequency multiplied by the same amount that the MFD divides by. For example, if the MFD divides the VCO frequency by six, then the PLL will be frequency locked when the VCO frequency is six times the reference frequency.

The presence of the MFD in the loop allows the PLL to perform frequency multiplication, or synthesis. When the PLL is operating in 1:1 mode, the MFD is bypassed and the effective multiplication factor is one. Refer to **6.5 CLKOUT Frequency Control** for details on setting system clock frequency with the MF and RFD bits.

#### 6.4.6 Clock Delay

Besides frequency synthesis, the PLL must also align the phase of (i.e., phase lock) the reference and system clocks to ensure proper system timing. Since the purpose of the RFD is to allow the user to change the system frequency without forcing the PLL to re-lock, the feedback clock must originate before the RFD (i.e. the output of the VCO).

The clock delay is a chain of gates that approximates the delay through the RFD, clock generation circuits, metal routing and the CLKOUT driver. This approach does not al-

**CLOCK SUBMODULE** 



low for precise phase alignment. System applications must not rely on precise phase alignment between the reference and system clocks when the PLL is operating in normal (frequency synthesis) mode. In 1:1 mode, however, the RFD is disabled. The feedback clock comes directly from the CLKOUT pin, and true phase lock is achieved.

### 6.5 CLKOUT Frequency Control

The multiplication factor (MF) and reduced frequency divide (RFD) fields in the SCCR determine the system clock (CLKOUT) frequency. **Table 6-4** summarizes the available CLKOUT frequencies with a 4-MHz crystal.

RFD[0:3]	CLKOUT (Hz)										
	MF = X000 (x4)	MF = X001 (x5)	MF = X010 (x6)	MF = X011 (x7)	MF = X100 (x8)	MF = X101 (x9)	MF = X110 (x10)	MF = X111 (x11)			
0 = 0000 (÷ 1)	16.000 M	20.000 M	24.000M	28.000 M	32.000 M	36.000 M	40.000 M	44.000 M			
1 = 0001 (÷ 2)	8.000 M	10.000 M	12.000 M	14.000 M	16.000 M	18.000 M	20.000 M	22.000 M			
2 = 0010 (÷ 4)	4.000 M	5.000 M	6.000 M	7.000 M	8.000 M	9.000 M	10.000 M	11.000 M			
3 = 0011 (÷ 8)	2.000 M	2.500 M	3.000 M <sup>1</sup>	3.500 M	4.000 M	4.500 M	5.000 M	5.500 M			
4 = 0100 (÷ 16)	1.000 M	1.250 M	1.500 M	1.750 M	2.000 M	2.250 M	2.500 M	2.750 M			
5 = 0101 (÷ 32)	0.500 M	0.625 M	0.750 M	0.875 M	1.000 M	1.125 M	1.250 M	1.3750 M			
6 = 0110 (÷ 64)	0.250 M	0.313 M	0.375 M	0.438 M	0.500 M	0.563 M	0.625 M	0.688 M			
7 = 0111 (÷ 128)	0.125 M	0.156 M	0.188 M	0.219 M	0.250M	0.281 M	0.313 M	0.344 M			
8 = 1000 (÷ 256)	62.500 K	78.125 K	93.750 K	0.109 M	0.125 M	0.141 M	0.156 M	0.172 M			
9 = 1001 (÷ 512)	31.250 K	39.063 K	46.875 K	54.688 K	62.500 K	70.313 K	78.125 K	85.938 K			
10 = 1010 (÷ 1024)	15.625 K	19.531 K	23.438 K	27.344 K	31.250 K	35.156 K	39.063 K	42.969 K			
11 = 1010 (÷ 1024)	15.625 K	19.531 K	23.438 K	27.344 K	31.250 K	35.156 K	39.063 K	42.969 K			
12 = 1010 (÷ 1024)	15.625 K	19.531 K	23.438 K	27.344 K	31.250 K	35.156 K	39.063 K	42.969 K			
13 = 1010 (÷ 1024)	15.625 K	19.531 K	23.438 K	27.344 K	31.250 K	35.156 K	39.063 K	42.969 K			
14 = 1010 (÷ 1024)	15.625 K	19.531 K	23.438 K	27.344 K	31.250 K	35.156 K	39.063 K	42.969 K			
15 = 1010 (÷ 1024)	15.625 K	19.531 K	23.438 K	27.344 K	31.250 K	35.156 K	39.063 K	42.969 K			

NOTES:

1. Default setting.

Whenever clock reset is asserted, the MF bits are set to 0x2 (multiply by six), and the RFD bits are set to 0x3 (divide by eight). These values program the PLL to generate the default system frequency of 3 MHz when a 4-MHz crystal is used.

# 6.5.1 Multiplication Factor (MF) Bits

The MF bits determine the operating frequency of the PLL. The 4-MHz crystal reference frequency is multiplied by an integer from 4 to 11, depending on the value of the MF bits, resulting in a PLL frequency of 16 MHz to 44 MHz. **Table 6-5** summarizes the effect of the MF bits.



MF Field (Binary)	Multiplication Factor	PLL Frequency (with 4-MHz Reference)
x000	4	16 MHz
x001	5	20 MHz
x010	6	24 MHz
x011	7	28 MHz
x100	8	32 MHz
x101	9	36 MHz
x110	10	40 MHz
x111	11	44 MHz

### **Table 6-5 Multiplication Factor Bits**

Note that the PLL frequency is equal to the CLKOUT frequency when the RFD bits are programmed to 0b0000 (divide by one). Note also that the value of MF[0] is ignored. However, this bit should be written to zero in case it is used in future implementations.

The MF bits should not be programmed to generate a frequency that is greater than the specified operating frequency of the system.

The MF bits can be read and written at any time. However, the MF bit field can be write-protected by setting the MF lock (MPL) bit in the SCSLR.

Changing the MF bits causes the PLL to lose lock. If the loss-of-lock reset enable bit (LOLRE) is set, the loss-of-lock condition causes the clock module to signal a reset condition to the reset controller. The reset controller may wait for the PLL to lock before negating reset. Thus, the PLL can still be out of lock when RESETOUT is negated. After changing the MF bits, software should monitor the system PLL lock status (SPLS) bit in the SCSLR to determine lock status.

The RFD bits should always be written to a value of 0x1 or greater before changing the MF bits to ensure the system frequency does not exceed the system's design margin, since the VCO overshoots in frequency as it tries to compensate for the change in frequency. For example, to change from the default system frequency to 16 MHz, write the RFD bits to 0x1, then write the MF bits to 0x0. After the PLL locks, write the RFD bits to 0x0.

When the PLL is operating in one-to-one mode, the multiplication factor is set to one and MF is ignored.

**Figure 6-2** shows how the PLL uses the MF bits to multiply the input crystal frequency. The output of the VCO is divided down to generate the feedback signal to the phase comparator. The MF bits control the value of the divider in the PLL feedback loop. The phase comparator determines the phase shift between the feedback signal and the reference clock. This difference results in either an increase or decrease in the VCO output frequency.

# 6.5.2 RFD[0:3] Reduced Frequency Divider

The RFD bits control a prescaler at the output of the PLL. The reset state of the RFD bits is 0x3, which divides the output of the VCO by eight.

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL CLOCK SUBMODULE

MOTOROLA 6-9



These bits can be changed without affecting the PLL's VCO, i.e., no re-lock delay is incurred. All changes in frequency are synchronized to the next falling edge of the current system clock.

**Table 6-6** summarizes the possible values for the RFD bits.

RFD Field (Binary)	Divider
0000	1
0001	2
0010	4
0011	8
0100	16
0101	32
0110	64
0111	128
1000	256
1001	512
1010	1024
1011	1024
1100	1024
1101	1024
1110	1024
1111	1024

#### Table 6-6 Reduced Frequency Divider Bits

These bits can be read at any time. They should be written only when the system PLL lock status bit (SPLS) is set. Writing the RFD bits, especially to 0x0, when the PLL is not locked can cause the clock frequency to surpass the system operating frequency. Software is responsible for monitoring the SPLS bit and preventing a write to RFD[0:3] while the PLL is out of lock.

The RFD bits should always be written to a value of 0x1 or greater before changing the MF bits to ensure the system frequency does not exceed the system's design margin since the VCO overshoots in frequency as it tries to compensate for the change in frequency. The RFD bits should be changed to their final value only after the MF bits have been written to their final value and PLL lock at the new frequency has been established. For example, to change from the default system frequency to 16 MHz, write the RFD bits to 0x1, then write the MF bits to 0x0. After the PLL locks, write the RFD bits to 0x0.

The RFD bits can be protected against further writes by setting the RFD lock (RFDL) bit in the SCSLR register.

#### NOTE

The RFD bits do not affect clock frequency when the system clock is operating in 1:1 mode.



#### 6.6 Low-Power Modes

The clock module provides one normal operating mode and three low-power modes. The low-power mode (LPM) bits in the SCCR select one of these four modes. When one of the three low-power modes is selected, the EBI prevents the CPU from starting any more bus cycles, but allows the current bus cycle to terminate. At the end of the current bus cycle, the appropriate clocks are stopped and the EBI continues operation as defined for the low power mode selected.

Note that in debug mode, the crystal and the PLL are not shut down, but continue to run and provide clocks to the debug module.

The LPM bits can be protected against further writes by setting the LPM lock (LPML) bit in the SCLSR register.

#### 6.6.1 Normal Mode

The normal operating mode, state 0x0, is the state out of clock reset. This is also the state the bits go to when the low power mode exit signal arrives.

#### 6.6.2 Single-Chip Mode

Mode 0x1 is single-chip mode. In this mode, CLKOUT is turned off. This mode can be selected when the MCU is used by itself and does not need to provide a system clock. Turning off CLKOUT saves power and improves electromagnetic compatibility. The low power mode exit signal is the logical OR of the external reset pin, the IRQ[0:1] pins (if LPMM=1), the decrementer interrupt, and the PIT interrupt.

Since the oscillator and PLL are still running and locked, the low power mode exit signal must be a minimum of two system clock cycles and exiting this state does not incur a PLL lock time.

#### 6.6.3 Doze Mode

Mode 0x2 is doze mode. In this state, not only is CLKOUT turned off, but also all internal clocks are turned off. However, the oscillator and the PLL continue to operate normally. The low power mode exit signal is the logical OR of the external reset pin, the  $\overline{IRQ[0:1]}$  pins (if LPMM=1), the decrementer interrupt, and the PIT interrupt. Since the oscillator and PLL are still running and locked, the low power mode exit signal must be a minimum of two system clock cycles and exiting this state does not incur a PLL lock time.

#### 6.6.4 Sleep Mode

Mode 0x3 is sleep mode. In this state, *all* clocks are turned off, including the oscillator and the PLL. The low power mode exit signal is the logical OR of the external reset pin and the IRQ[0:1] pins (if LPMM=1). The decrementer interrupt and the PIT interrupt are not active in this mode. Since all clocks are stopped, this signal is asynchronous. Exiting state 0x3 requires the normal crystal start up time plus PLL lock time or time-out.

**CLOCK SUBMODULE** 



### 6.6.5 Exiting Low-Power Mode

Table 6-7 summarizes the events that cause the MCU to exit from each of the three low-power modes.

Event Causing Exit from Low-Power Mode	Mode 0x1	Mode 0x2	Mode 0x3
RESETOUT assertion	Yes	Yes	Yes
IRQ pin assertion (if LPMM=1)	Yes	Yes	Yes
Decrementer interrupt	Yes	Yes	No
PIT interrupt	Yes	Yes	No

Table 6-7 Exiting Low-Power Mode

The low-power mode mask (LPMM) bit in the SCCR is used to mask the IRQ[0:1] pins to the low power mode exit logic. When the LPMM bit is zero, the IRQ[0:1] pins are disabled from causing an exit from any of the low-power modes. When the LPMM bit is a one, the IRQ[0:1] pins are enabled to cause an exit from any of the low-power modes.

When a low level occurs at the IRQ[0:1] pins and the LPMM bit is a one, the LPM bits are cleared and the low power mode exit sequence begins. If the LPMM bit = 1, then the low power mode exit sequence is started even if a low power mode is not selected.

The time required to exit the low power modes depends on which mode was selected. For modes 1 and 2, the delay from the exit signal being asserted to the clocks starting up is two clock cycles of the frequency that the VCO was programmed to generate. The delay for mode 3 is the crystal start up time plus the VCO lock time.

The LPMM bit can be read or written any time.

# 6.7 System Clock Lock Bits

The system clock lock and status register (SCLSR) contains several bits that lock the corresponding bits or fields in the system clock control register (SCCR). Table 6-8 summarizes the lock bits and the fields that they control.

SCLSR Lock Bit	Field in SCCR
MPL	MF
LPML	LPM
RFDL	RFD

#### **Table 6-8 System Clock Lock Bits**

When a lock bit (MPL, LPML, or RFDL) is cleared, writes to the corresponding bit or field in the SCCR (MF, LPM or RFD, respectively) take effect. When the lock bit is set, however, writes to the corresponding bit or field in the SCCR have no effect. All other bits in the SCCR are unaffected.

The MPL, LPML, and RFDL bits can be written to zero as many times as required. Only a clock reset can clear one of these bits, however, once it is written to a one. In freeze mode, the lock bits can be written to a one or to a zero at any time.

MOTOROLA 6-12 For More Information On This Product,

#### **CLOCK SUBMODULE**

SIU **REFERENCE MANUAL** 



#### 6.8 Power-Down Wake Up

PDWU (power-down wake up) is an output signal used to signal an external power supply to enable power to the system. PDWU can be asserted by the decrementer counting down to zero or by the CPU setting the wake-up request (WUR) bit in the SCLSR.

The WUR bit controls the state of the PDWU pin directly. The WUR bit is set when the CPU writes a one to it or when the MSB of the decrementer changes from a zero to a one. WUR is cleared when the CPU writes a zero to it. (Note that to clear the bit, it is *not* necessary to read the bit as a one before writing it as a zero, as is required to clear most status bits.)

Note that the WUR bit is not affected by resets and its value should remain as long as the keep alive power is valid. At keep alive reset, the WUR bit is in an unknown state.

#### 6.9 Time Base and Decrementer Support

The time base is a timer facility defined by the PowerPC architecture. It is a 64-bit freerunning binary counter which is incremented at a frequency determined by each implementation of the time base. There is no interrupt or other indication generated when the count rolls over. The period of the time base depends on the driving frequency. The time base is not affected by any resets and should be initialized by software.

The decrementer is a 32-bit decrementing counter defined by the PowerPC architecture. The decrementer causes an interrupt, unless masked by MSR[EE], when it passes through zero. The decrementer is initialized to 0xFFFF FFFF at reset.

The time base and decrementer use the stand-by power supply, VDDKAP1. This allows them to be used while normal power is off. The time base and decrementer also continue to function in all low-power modes except sleep mode (LPM=0b11), in which the oscillator is turned off.

The state of the decrementer and time base after standby power is restored is indeterminate. The decrementer runs continuously after power-up (unless the decrementer clock enable bit is cleared). System software is necessary to perform any initialization. The decrementer is not affected by reset and continues counting while reset is asserted.

Reads and writes of the time base and decrementer are restricted to special instructions. Refer to the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD) for instructions on reading and writing the time base and decrementer.

#### 6.9.1 Time Base and Decrementer Clock Source

The TBS bit in the SCCR register controls which clock source drives the time base and the decrementer. When TBS is cleared, the frequency source is the crystal oscillator divided by four. When TBS is set, the frequency source is the system clock divided by four.

**CLOCK SUBMODULE** 



Semiconductor, Inc

0

eescal

# Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.

The default source clock is the 4 MHz crystal oscillator/4. With this clock source, the period for the time base is:

$$T_{TB} = 2^{64} / 1MHz = 1.8 \times 10^{13}$$
 seconds

which is approximately 585,000 years.

With the same clock source, the period for the decrementer is:

 $T_{DEC} = 2^{32} / 1MHz = 4295$  seconds

which is approximately 71.6 minutes.

The time base and the decrementer should be initialized after the TBS is written to avoid the possibility of corrupting the time base as the clock source is switched.

#### 6.9.2 Time Base/Decrementer and Freeze Assertion

The assertion of the global freeze signal can stop the clock to the time base and decrementer if the SIUFRZ bit in the SIUMCR (0x8007 FC00) is set. The actual freezing of the clock source occurs at the falling edge of the clock.

### 6.9.3 Decrementer Clock Enable (DCE) Bit

The decrementer clock enable (DCE) bit in the SCCR enables or disables the clock source to the decrementer. The default state is to have the clock enabled. The actual clock source is determined by the TBS bit. The DCE bit does not affect the decrementer until after the next increment time, as determined by the clock source.

#### 6.10 Clock Resets

The following reset conditions cause the internal clock reset signal to be asserted: external reset, loss-of-oscillator (when LOORE is set), and loss-of-lock (when LOLRE is set). Clock reset causes the clock circuitry, including the PLL, oscillator, SCCR, and SCLSR to be reset.

Note that all reset sources cause normal reset processing to occur, as described in **SECTION 8 RESET OPERATION**. However, only the reset sources mentioned above (external reset, loss-of-oscillator, and loss-of-lock) result in clock reset.

#### 6.10.1 Loss of PLL Lock

The system PLL lock status (SPLS) in the SCLSR indicates the current lock status of the PLL. When the SPLS bit is clear, the PLL is not locked. When the SPLS bit is set, the PLL is locked. The SPLS bit can be read anytime. It can be written only during special test mode.

In PLL bypass mode and special test mode, this bit is forced high to indicate a lock condition.

The loss-of-lock reset enable (LOLRE) bit in the SCCR indicates how the clocks should handle a loss of lock indication (SPLS asserted). When LOLRE is clear, clock

MOTOROLA 6-14 CLOCK SUBMODULE

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



reset is not asserted if a loss of lock indication occurs. When LOLRE is set, clock reset is asserted when a loss of lock indication occurs. The reset module may wait for the PLL to lock before negating reset (see **SECTION 8 RESET OPERATION**). The LOL-RE bit is cleared whenever clock reset is asserted and may be re-initialized by software.

#### CAUTION

When the clock is in PLL bypass mode or special test mode, setting the LOLRE bit in the SCCR generates a loss-of-lock reset request (since the PLL is off). The LOLRE bit must not be set when the clock is in PLL bypass or special test mode.

The system PLL lock status sticky bit (SPLSS) in the SCLSR must be initialized by software. After the bit is set by software, any out-of-lock indication clears the SPLSS bit, even if the out-of-lock indication is active while the setting takes place. The bit remains clear until software again sets it. At clock reset, the state of the SPLSS bit is zero, since the PLL has not achieved lock.

### 6.10.2 Loss of Oscillator

The loss-of-oscillator (LOO) status bit in the SCLSR indicates the absence of an input frequency on the EXTAL pin. A frequency below 125 kHz causes the loss-of-oscillator circuitry to assert the LOO bit and force the PLL into self-clocked mode. A frequency above 500 kHz causes the loss-of-oscillator circuitry to negate the LOO bit, and the PLL operates normally. The LOO bit can be read any time. It can be written only in special test mode.

The loss-of-oscillator reset enable (LOORE) bit in the SCCR indicates how the clock module should handle a loss-of-oscillator condition (LOO asserted). When LOORE is clear, clock reset is not asserted if a loss-of-oscillator indication occurs. When LOORE is set, clock reset is asserted when a loss-of-oscillator indication occurs. The reset module may wait for the PLL to lock before negating reset (see **SECTION 8 RESET OPERATION**). The LOORE bit is cleared when clock reset is asserted and may be re-initialized by software.

Note that a loss of oscillator forces the PLL to go out of lock and into the self-clocked mode (SCM), regardless of the state of the LOORE bit.

# 6.11 System Clock Control Register (SCCR)

The SCCR controls the operation of the PLL. It is powered by VDDKAP1. The SCCR is not affected by reset conditions that do not cause clock reset. Clock reset (caused by loss-of-oscillator, loss-of-lock, or external reset) causes the register to be reset as indicated in the diagram.



SCC	SCCR — System Clock Control Register											<b>0</b> x	8007	FC50	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	RESERVE	D	LPMM	TBS	DCE	LOLRE	LOORE	0	0 MF				RESERVED		
CLOC	KRESET:														
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0
10	17	10	10	00	01	00	00	04	05	00	07	00	00	00	01
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
		RESE	ERVED			LF	PM		RESE	RVED			R	FD	
CLOC	KRESET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1

# Table 6-9 SCCR Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
[0:2]	—	Reserved
3	LPMM	Low power mode mask 0 = IRQ[0:1] pins cannot be used to wake up from LPM 1 = IRQ[0:1] pins can be used to wake up from LPM
4	TBS	Time base/decrementer source 0 = Source is crystal oscillator ÷ 4 1 = Source is system clock ÷ 4
5	DCE	Decrementer clock enable 0 = Clock to decrementer is disabled 1 = Clock to decrementer is enabled
6	LOLRE	Loss-of-lock reset enable 0 = Loss of lock does not cause reset 1 = Loss of lock causes reset
7	LOORE	Loss-of-oscillator reset enable 0 = Loss of oscillator does not cause reset 1 = Loss of oscillator causes reset
8		Reserved
[9:12]	MF	Multiplication factor. The output of the VCO is divided down to generate the feedback signal to the phase comparator. The MF field controls the value of the divider in the PLL feedback loop. The MF and RFD fields determine the CLKOUT frequency. Refer to <b>Table 6-4</b> . X000 = x 4 X001 = x 5 X010 = x 6 X011 = x 7 X100 = x 8 X101 = x 9 X110 = x 10 X111 = x 11
[13:21]	—	Reserved
[22:23]	LPM	Low-power mode select bits. Refer to <b>Table 6-6</b> and <b>Table 6-7</b> . 00 = Normal operating mode 01 = Low-power mode 1 (single chip) 10 = Low-power mode 2 (doze) 11 = Low-power mode 3 (sleep) Since all clocks are stopped in sleep mode, exiting this mode requires the normal crystal start- up time plus the PLL lock time. Minimum length of the exit signal is two clocks in single-chip mode, three clocks in doze mode, and until the PLL is stable in sleep mode.
[24:27]	—	Reserved



		1
Bit(s)	Name	Description
[28:31]	RFD	DescriptionReduced-frequency divider. The RFD field controls a prescaler at the output of the PLL. The MFand RFD fields determine the CLKOUT frequency. Refer to Table 6-4.0000 = $\div$ 10011 = $\div$ 20010 = $\div$ 40010 = $\div$ 40010 = $\div$ 160111 = $\div$ 320110 = $\div$ 640111 = $\div$ 1281000 = $\div$ 2561010 = $\div$ 10241010 = $\div$ 10241011 = $\div$ 10241010 = $\div$ 10241010 = $\div$ 10241101 = $\div$ 1024
		$1110 = \div 1024$ $1111 = \div 1024$

### Table 6-9 SCCR Bit Settings (Continued)

### 6.12 System Clock Lock and Status Register (SCLSR)

The system clock lock and status register (SCLSR) contains lock and status bits for the PLL. It is powered by VDDKAP1. The SCLSR is not affected by reset conditions that do not cause clock reset. Clock reset (caused by loss-of-oscillator, loss-of-lock, or external reset) causes the register to be reset as indicated in the diagram.

#### **SCLSR** — System Clock Lock and Status Register

#### 0x8007 FC54

		•						-							
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	RESE	RVED		STME	MPL	LPML	RFDL			RESE	RVED			ST	MS
CLOCK	RESET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
		F	RESERVE	D			WUR		F	RESERVE	D		SPLSS	SPLS	LOO
CLOCK	RESET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	U	0	0	0	0	0	U	U	U
11 -	- Linaffo	otod by	( clock	rocot											

U = Unaffected by clock reset

# Table 6-10 SCLSR Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description			
[0:3]	_	Reserved			
4	STME	ystem PLL test mode enable			
		0 = Test mode disabled			
		1 = Test mode enabled			
5	MPL	MF lock			
		= Writes to MF field (in SCCR) allowed			
		1 = Writes to MF field have no effect			
6	LPML	_ow-power mode lock			
		0 = Writes to LPM bits allowed			
		1 = Writes to LPM bits have no effect			

#### **CLOCK SUBMODULE**

MOTOROLA 6-17

# For More Information On This Product,

Go to: www.freescale.com



Bit(s)	Name	Description	
7	RFDL	Reduced-frequency divide lock 0 = Writes to RF bits allowed 1 = Writes to RF bits have no effect	
[8:13]	_	Reserved	
[14:15]	STMS	System PLL test mode select 00 = Normal operation 00, 01, 11 = Special test modes (for factory test only)	
[16:22]		Reserved	
23	WUR	Vake-up request ) = PDWU pin forced low (request power off) = PDWU pin forced high (request power on)	
[24:28]	_	Reserved	
29	SPLSS	System PLL lock status sticky bit ) = PLL has gone out of lock since software last set this bit I = PLL has remained in lock since software last set this bit	
30	SPLS	System PLL lock status 0 = PLL has not locked 1 = PLL has locked	
31	LOO	Loss-of-oscillator status 0 = Clock detected 1 = Crystal not detected	

# Table 6-10 SCLSR Bit Settings (Continued)



# **SECTION 7 SYSTEM PROTECTION**

This section describes the system protection features provided by the SIU and the PCU. These features include a periodic interrupt timer and a bus monitor, located in the SIU, and a software watchdog, located in the PCU.

Additional SIU system protection features include the PowerPC decrementer and time base. Basic operation of the time base and decrementer is described in the *RCPU Reference Manual* (RCPURM/AD). **SECTION 6 CLOCK SUBMODULE** provides details of how the SIU implements the time base and decrementer.

#### 7.1 System Protection Features

- The bus monitor monitors any internal-to-external bus accesses. Four selectable response time periods are available, ranging from 16 to 256 system clock cycles. An internal bus error signal is generated if a bus time-out occurs.
- The periodic interrupt timer generates an interrupt after a period specified by the user.
- The software watchdog issues a reset if software does not update the software watchdog service register at regular intervals.

#### 7.2 System Protection Programming Models

**Table 7-1** shows the SIU system protection registers. These registers control the operation of the PIT and the bus monitor.

Access	Address	Register
S/U	0x8007 FC40	Periodic Interrupt Control and Select Register (PICSR)
S/U	0x8007 FC44	Periodic Interrupt Timer Register (PIT)
S	0x8007 FC48	Bus Monitor Control Register (BMCR)

#### Table 7-1 SIU System Protection Address Map

Table 7-1 shows the PCU registers involved in the operation of the software watchdog.

Access Address		Register
S	0x8007 EFC0	Software Watchdog Service Register (SWSR)
S	0x8007 EFC4	Software Watchdog Control Register/Timing Count
S/U	0x8007 EFC8	Software Watchdog Register

#### 7.3 Periodic Interrupt Timer (PIT)

The periodic interrupt timer consists of a 16-bit counter clocked by the input clock signal divided by four. A 4-MHz system clock frequency results in a one-microsecond count interval. The input clock signal is supplied by the clock module. In order to en-

SIU SYSTEM PROTECTION MOTOROLA REFERENCE MANUAL For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com



sure adequate range for the PIT, the input clock signal to the PIT must not exceed 4 MHz, even if a full frequency input is used instead of an oscillator-PLL clocking scheme.

The 16-bit counter counts down to zero when loaded with a value from the PIT count (PITC) field in the PICSR. After the timer reaches zero, the PIT status (PS) bit is set and an interrupt is generated if the PIT interrupt enable (PIE) bit is set to one.

At the next input clock edge, the value in the PITC is loaded into the counter, and the process starts over. When a new value is loaded into the PITC field, the periodic timer is updated (i.e., the new value is loaded into the modulus counter), and the counter begins counting.

The software service routine should read the PS bit and then write it to zero to terminate the interrupt request. The interrupt request remains pending until the PS bit is cleared. If the counter reaches zero again before the interrupt service routine clears the PS bit, the interrupt request remains pending until PS is cleared.

Any write to the PITC stops the current countdown, and the count resumes with the new value in PITC. If the PITC is loaded with the value zero, the PIT counts for the maximum period.

If the PIT enable (PTE) bit is not set, the PIT is unable to count and retains the old count value. Reads of the PIT register have no effect on the value in the PIT.

Figure 7-1 is a block diagram of the PIT.

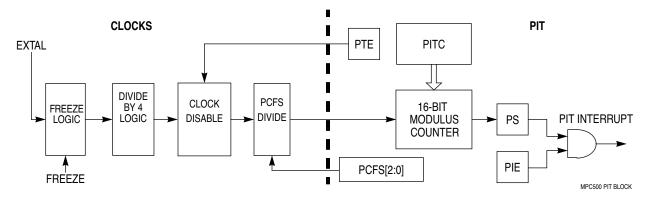


Figure 7-1 Periodic Interrupt Timer Block Diagram

#### 7.3.1 PIT Clock Frequency Selection

The PIT clock frequency select (PCFS) field in the PICSR selects the appropriate frequency for the PIT clock source over a range of external clock or crystal frequencies. The bit encodings are shown in **Table 7-3**.

To ensure adequate range for the PIT, the input clock signal to the PIT logic should not exceed 4 MHz, even if a full frequency input is used instead of an oscillator/PLL clocking scheme.

MOTOROLA	SYSTEM PROTECTION	SIU
7-2	For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com	REFERENCE MANUAL

PCFS Encoding	Divide Input Frequency (EXTAL) by:
0b000	4
0b001	8
0b010	16
0b011	32
0b100	64
0b101	Reserved
0b110	Reserved
0b111	Reserved

### Table 7-3 PCFS Encodings

To achieve a PIT setting of approximately 1 MHz, program the PCFS field as shown in **Table 7-4**.

Input Frequency Range	PCFS[0:2]
$1 \text{ MHz} < \text{FREQ} \le 4 \text{ MHz}$	0b000
4 MHz < FREQ ≤ 8 MHz	0b001
8 MHz < FREQ ≤ 16 MHz	0b010
16 MHz < FREQ ≤ 32 MHz	0b011
32 MHz < FREQ ≤ 64 MHz	0b100
Reserved	0b101
Reserved	0b110
Reserved	0b111

#### Table 7-4 Recommended Settings for PCFS[0:2]

#### 7.3.2 PIT Time-Out Period Selection

The PIT time-out period is determined by the input clock frequency, the divider specified in the PCFS field, and the timing count specified in the PITC field of the PICSR.

The time-out period is calculated as follows:

PIT period = PITC/(PIT frequency)

where the PIT frequency is equal to the PIT input clock frequency divided by a divisor determined by the PCFS bits, as specified in **7.3.1 PIT Clock Frequency Selection**.

With a 4-MHz clock frequency and a PCFS value of 0b000 (divide by 4, reset value), this gives a range from 1  $\mu$ s (PITC = 0x0001) to 65.5 ms (PITC = 0x0000).

PITC Value	Time-Out Period <sup>1</sup>
1 (decimal)	1 μs
5 (decimal)	5 μs
10 (decimal)	10 µs
100 (decimal)	100 μs
1000 (decimal)	1.00 ms
10000 (decimal)	10.00 ms

#### Table 7-5 Example PIT Time-Out Periods

Go to: www.freescale.com



Semiconductor, Inc.

đ

eescal

# Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.

PITC Value	Time-Out Period <sup>1</sup>			
50000 (decimal)	50.0 ms			
FFFF (hex)	65.5 ms			
0000 (hex) <sup>2</sup>	65.5 ms			

#### Table 7-5 Example PIT Time-Out Periods

NOTES:

- 1. After a time out is signaled, some additional time may elapse prior to any observed action.
- 2. The count value associated with the maximum timeout is 0b0000.

#### 7.3.3 PIT Enable Bits

The PIT enable (PTE) bit in the PICSR enables or disables the timer. When the timer is disabled, it retains its current value. When the timer is enabled, it resumes counting starting with the current value.

The periodic interrupt enable (PIE) bit in the PICSR enables or disables PIT interrupts. When this bit is cleared, the PIT does not generate any interrupts. The PIT continues to count even when interrupts are disabled.

### 7.3.4 PIT Interrupt Request Level and Status

The PIT interrupt request level (PITIRQL) field in the PIT/port Q interrupt level register (PITQIL) determines the level of PIT interrupt requests. Refer to **SECTION 10 INTER-RUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q** for a description of this register.

The PIT status (PS) bit is set when the PIT issues an interrupt request. This occurs when the modulus counter counts to zero. The PS bit is cleared by writing it to zero after reading it as a one. Attempting to write this bit to one has no effect.

#### 7.3.5 Periodic Interrupt Control and Select Register

The periodic interrupt control and select register (PICSR) contains the interrupt status bit as well as the controls for the 16 bits to be loaded into a modulus counter. Reserved bits in this register return zero when read. This register can be read or written at any time.

				onup	. 0011	nor ar			ogion				U.V.		. 040
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	PTE	PIE	RESE	RVED		PCFS				F	RESERVE	D			PS
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							PI	тс							
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

# **PICSR** — Periodic Interrupt Control and Select Register

#### 0x8007 FC40

MOTOROLA 7-4

#### SYSTEM PROTECTION

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



Bit(s)	Name	Description
0		Reserved
1	PTE	Periodic timer enable 0 = Disable decrementer counter
		1 = Enable decrementer counter
2	PIE	Periodic interrupt enable 0 = Disable periodic interrupt 1 = Enable periodic interrupt
[3:4]	—	Reserved
[5:7]	PCFS	PIT clock frequency select. To achieve PIT setting of approximately 1 MHz, program the PCFS field as shown in <b>Table 7-4</b> .
[8:14]	_	Reserved
15	PS	PIT status
		0 = No PIT interrupt asserted
		1 = Periodic interrupt asserted
[16:31]	PITC	Periodic interrupt timing count. Number of counts to load into the PIT.

# Table 7-6 PICSR Bit Settings

# 7.3.6 Periodic Interrupt Timer Register

The periodic interrupt timer (PIT) register is a read-only register that shows the current value in the periodic interrupt down counter. Writes to this register have no effect. Reads of the register do not affect the counter.

#### PIT — Periodic Interrupt Timer Register

#### 0x8007 FC44

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
						F	RESE	RVE	D														Ρ	IT							

RESET: UNDEFINED

#### 7.4 Hardware Bus Monitor

Typical bus systems require a bus monitor to detect excessively long data and address acknowledge response times. The SIU provides a bus monitor to monitor internal-to-external bus accesses on the E-bus. If the external bus pipeline depth is zero (all previous external bus cycles are complete), the monitor counts from transfer start to transfer acknowledge. Otherwise, the monitor counts from transfer acknowledge to transfer acknowledge.

If the monitor times out, transfer error acknowledge ( $\overline{TEA}$ ) is asserted internally.

The bus monitor is always enabled (regardless of the value of the BME bit in the BM-CR) while the internal freeze signal is asserted and debug mode is enabled, or while debug mode is enabled and the debug non-maskable breakpoint is asserted.

# 7.4.1 Bus Monitor Timing

The bus monitor timing (BMT) field in the BMCR allows the user to select one of four selectable response time periods. Periods range from 16 to 256 system clock cycles. The programmability of the time-out allows for a variation in system peripheral response time. The timing mechanism is derived from taps off a divider chain which is clocked by the system clock.

Semiconductor, Inc

đ

eescal

#### SYSTEM PROTECTION



The time-out period should be set for the maximum total cycle time (including all beats of a burst, i.e., until  $\overline{TA}$  is asserted for the final beat of a burst cycle), not for just the address phase or data phase of the cycle.

#### 7.4.2 Bus Monitor Lock

The bus monitor lock (BMLK) bit in the BMCR is used to prevent inadvertent writes to the BMCR. Once BMLK is set, subsequent writes to the BMCR have no effect and result in a data error on the internal bus.

Writing a zero to BMLK after it has been set has no effect. A write to the BMCR before the lock bit is set can configure protected bits and set the BMLK in the same access.

The BMLK bit is cleared by reset. It can also be cleared by software while the internal FREEZE signal is asserted. Software can write BMLK to zero any number of times before writing it to one.

#### 7.4.3 Bus Monitor Enable

The bus monitor enable (BME) bit in the BMCR enables or disables the operation of the bus monitor during internal-to-external bus cycles. Note that the bus monitor is always enabled while freeze is asserted and debug mode is enabled, or when debug mode is enabled and the debug non-maskable breakpoint is asserted, even if BME is cleared.

#### 7.4.4 Bus Monitor Control Register

A diagram of the BMCR and a description of its bits are provided below.

BMC	<b>R</b> — E	Bus M	1onito	r Con	trol Re	egiste	er						<b>0</b> x	8007	FC48
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	RESE	RVED		BMLK	BME	BN	ЛТ				RESE	RVED			
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
10	47	10	10	00	01	00	00	0.4	05	00	07	00	00	00	01
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							RESE	RVED							
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Table 7-7	BMCR Bit Settings	

Bit(s)	Name	Description
[0:3]	—	Reserved
4	BMLK	Bus monitor lock 0 = Enable changes to BMLK, BME, BMT 1 = Ignore writes to BMLK, BME, BMT
5	BME	Bus monitor enable 0 = Disable bus monitor 1 = Enable bus monitor

MOTOROLA 7-6 SYSTEM PROTECTION

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



Bit(s)	Name	Description
[6:7]	BMT	Bus monitor timing. These bits select the time-out period, in system clocks, for the bus monitor. 00 = 256 system clocks 01 = 64 system clocks 10 = 32 system clocks 11 = 16 system clocks
[8:31]	—	Reserved

#### Table 7-7 BMCR Bit Settings (Continued)

#### 7.5 Software Watchdog

The software watchdog monitors the software interfaces of the system and requires the software to take periodic action in order to ensure that the program is executing properly. To protect against software error, the following service must be executed on a regular basis:

- 1. Write 0x556C to the SWSR
- 2. Write 0xAA39 to the SWSR

This sequence clears the watchdog timer, and the timing process begins again. If this periodic servicing does not occur, the software watchdog issues a reset.

Any number of instructions may occur between the two writes to the SWSR. If any value other than 0x556C or 0xAA39 is written to the SWSR, however, the entire sequence must start over.

#### 7.5.1 Software Watchdog Service Register

A write of 0x556C followed by a write of 0xAA39 to the software watchdog service register (SWSR) causes the software watchdog register to be reloaded with the value in the software watchdog timing count (SWTC) field of the SWCR.

This register can be written at any time within the time-out period. A write of any value other than those shown above resets the servicing sequence, requiring both values to be written to the SWSR before the value in the SWTC field is reloaded into the SWSR.

Reads of the SWSR return zero.

S	SM	/SI	R -	- 3	Sof	twa	are	W	atc	hd	og	Se	ervi	ce	Re	gis	ste	r									0	)x8	00	7 E	EFC	0
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
								SW	/SR														F	RESE	RVE	D						
		RES	SET:																													
	^	0	0	0	0	0	0	٥	٥	Δ	٥	Δ	0	Δ	٥	Δ	Δ	٥	Δ	0	Δ	0	٥	Δ	Δ	Δ	Δ	0	Δ	Δ	Δ	0

# 7.5.2 Software Watchdog Control Register/Timing Count

The software watchdog control register/timing count consists of the software watchdog enable (SWE) and software watchdog lock (SWLK) bits and the timing count field for the software watchdog. The software watchdog timing count (SWTC) field contains the 24-bit value that is loaded into the SWSR upon completion of the software watchdog service sequence.

#### SYSTEM PROTECTION



When the SWLK bit is cleared, this register can be written. Once the lock bit is set, further writes to this register have no effect. (In debug mode, however, the lock bit can be cleared by software.) The register can be read at any time.

SWC	R/SW	/ТС –	– Soft	ware	Watc	hdog	Contro	ol Fie	ld/Tin	ning C	count		0x8	8007	EFC4
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
0	0	0	0	0	0	SWE	SWLK				SM	TC			
RE	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							SW	тс							
RE	SET:														
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1

### Table 7-8 SWCR/SWTC Bit Settings

Bit(s)	Name	Description
[0:5]	_	Reserved
6	SWE	Software watchdog enable 0 = Disable watchdog counter 1 = Enable watchdog counter
7	SWLK	Software watchdog lock 0 = Enable changes to SWLK, SWE, SWTC 1 = Ignore writes to SWLK, SWE, SWTC
[8:31]	SWTC	Software watchdog timing count. This 24-bit register contains the count for the software watch- dog timer, which counts at system clock frequency. If this register is loaded with zero, the maxi- mum time-out is programmed.

# 7.5.3 Software Watchdog Register

The software watchdog register (SWR) is a read-only register that shows the current value of the software watchdog down counter. Writes to this register have no effect.

S	SV	VR		Sc	oftv	var	e∖	Na	tch	do	g F	Reg	jisto	er													0	)x8	00	7 E	FC	28
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
			F	RESE	RVE	D														SV	VR											
		RES	SET:																													
	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1



Semiconductor, Inc

đ

eescal

# **SECTION 8 RESET OPERATION**

Reset procedures handle system initialization and recovery from catastrophic failure. MPC500-family microcontrollers perform reset with a combination of hardware and software. The SIU determines whether a reset is valid, asserts control signals, performs basic system configuration based on hardware mode-select inputs, and then passes control to the CPU.

Reset is the highest-priority CPU exception. Any processing in progress is aborted by the reset exception and cannot be restarted. Only essential tasks are performed during reset exception processing. Other initialization tasks must be accomplished by the exception handler routine.

#### 8.1 Reset Sources

The following sources can cause reset:

- External reset pin (RESET)
- Loss of oscillator
- Loss of PLL lock
- Software watchdog reset
- Checkstop reset
- JTAG reset

All of these reset sources are fed into the reset controller. The reset status register (RSR) reflects the most recent source, or sources, of reset. (Simultaneous reset requests can cause more than one bit to be set at the same time.) This register contains one bit for each reset source. A bit set to logic one indicates the type of reset that last occurred.

Individual bits in the RSR can be cleared by writing them as zeros after reading them as ones. (Writing individual bits as ones has no effect.) The register can be read at all times. Assertion of the RESET pin clears all bits except the RESET bit.

RSR	— Re	eset S	tatus	Regis	ster								0x8	8007 I	FC4C
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
RESET	LOO	LOL	SW	CR	JTAG					RESE	RVED				
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							RESE	RVED							



Bit(s)	Name	Description
0	RESET	If set, source of reset is the external $\overline{\text{RESET}}$ input pin. This pin should be asserted whenever VDD is below $\text{VDD}_{min}$ .
1	LOO	If set, source of reset is a loss of oscillator. The clock module asserts loss-of-oscillator reset when the MCU is in low power mode 3 or no clock signal is present on the EXTAL pin. If the clock module detects a loss-of-oscillator condition, erroneous external bus operation will occur if synchronous external devices use the MCU input clock. Erroneous operation can also occur if devices with a PLL use the MCU CLKOUT signal. This source of reset is masked by the loss-of-oscillator reset enable (LOORE) bit in the system clock control register (SCCR).
2	LOL	If set, the cause of reset is the loss of PLL lock. The clock module asserts loss-of-lock reset when the PLL detects a loss of lock and the loss-of-lock reset enable bit is set in the system clock con- trol register (SCCR). If the PLL detects a loss of lock condition, erroneous external bus operation will occur if synchronous external devices use the MCU input clock. Erroneous operation can also occur if devices with a PLL use the MCU CLKOUT signal. This source of reset is masked by the loss-of-lock reset enable (LOLRE) bit in the system clock control register.
3	SW	If set, source of reset is a software watchdog time-out. This occurs when the software watchdog counter reaches zero.
4	CR	If set, the source of reset is a checkstop. This occurs when the processor enters the checkstop state and the checkstop reset is enabled.
5	JTAG	If set, the source of reset is the JTAG module. This reset occurs only during production testing.
[6:31]		Reserved

### **Table 8-1 Reset Status Register Bit Settings**

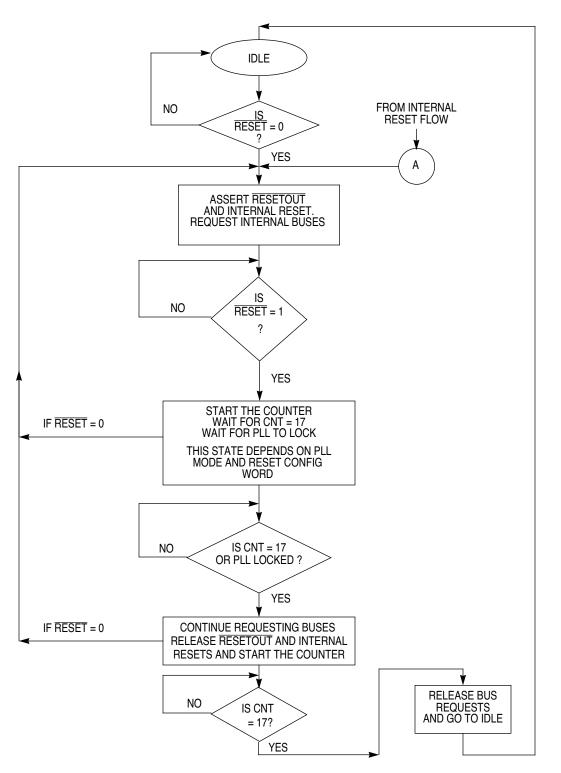
### 8.2 Reset Flow

The reset flow can be divided into two flows: external reset request flow and the internal reset request flow.

# 8.2.1 External Reset Request Flow

Figure 8-1 is a flow diagram for external resets.





MPC500 EX RESET FLOW

Figure 8-1 External Reset Request Flow

**RESET OPERATION** 

MOTOROLA 8-3



The external reset flow begins when the RESET pin is asserted (low). The external reset request has a synchronization phase during which it takes one of the two paths (synchronous or asynchronous) before getting to the reset control logic. The external reset request follows the asynchronous path in the case of power-on reset or in case of loss of oscillator.

Under all remaining conditions the reset request goes through the synchronous path, in which the reset request is synchronized with the system clock. RESET must be asserted for at least two clock cycles to be recognized by the reset control block.

Once the reset request passes through the synchronization phase, the chip enters reset. The RESETOUT pin and the internal reset signal are driven while the chip is in reset. (Note that this internal reset signal is an output from the reset control block that is sent to the internal MCU modules. This signal is different from internal reset request, which are inputs to the reset control block.) Six clock cycles after RESET is negated, all mode select pins are sampled except for the VDDSN and MODCLK pins. These two pins are sampled at the rising edge of RESETOUT.

After the RESET pin is negated, RESETOUT is held for a minimum of 17 clock cycles. After the 17 clock cycles, the state of data bus configuration bit 19 and the phaselocked loop (PLL) mode determine when RESETOUT is released.

- If the PLL is operating in 1:1 mode or the data bus configuration bit 19 is cleared, RESETOUT is released when the PLL is locked.
- If data bus configuration bit 19 is set and the PLL is not operating in 1:1 mode, RESETOUT is released as soon as the 17 clock cycles have finished.

When the PLL is operating in 1:1 mode, the MCU waits until the PLL is locked before releasing RESETOUT, since the clock which is an input to the MCU may also be used as an input to other bus devices. In addition, if other bus devices use the MCU CLK-OUT signal to feed a PLL, the user must ensure that the PLL is locked before RE-SETOUT is released. This is achieved by clearing data bus configuration bit 19 at reset.

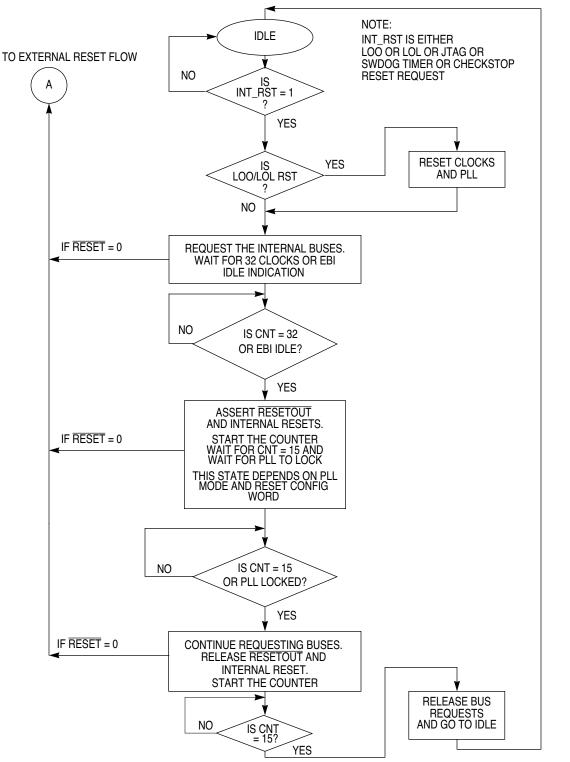
While RESETOUT is being asserted, the SIU requests control of the I-bus and L-bus. The IMB2 interface requests control of the IMB2 bus. Internal reset is released when RESETOUT is released; however, the internal buses are not released until 16 clock cycles after RESETOUT is negated.

If an external reset is asserted any time during this process, this process begins again. This flow is depicted in **Figure 8-1**.

#### 8.2.2 Internal Reset Request Flow

Figure 8-2 is a flow diagram for internal reset requests.





MPC500 IN RESET FLOW

Figure 8-2 Internal Reset Request Flow

**RESET OPERATION** 

MOTOROLA 8-5



The SIU enters internal reset flow when an internal reset request is issued due to one of the following causes: loss of clock, loss of PLL lock, software watchdog time-out, entry into checkstop state, or assertion of a JTAG reset request. If the source of reset is either loss of oscillator or loss of clock, the SIU resets the clocks and the PLL immediately. For other reset sources, the SIU does not reset the clocks or the PLL.

When the internal reset request signal is asserted, the SIU attempts to complete the current transaction on the external bus before placing the chip (except clocks and PLL) in reset. The SIU requests the L-bus and I-bus and removes the qualified bus grant from the EBI to make sure that no new transaction is started.

The SIU waits for 32 clock cycles (after internal reset request is asserted) or for the EBI to indicate that the SIU is idle, whichever occurs first. Then the SIU asserts  $\overline{\text{RE-SETOUT}}$  and internal reset. RESETOUT and internal reset will be driven out to put the chip into reset. Four clock cycles after the assertion of RESETOUT, all mode select pins will be sampled except V<sub>DDSN</sub>, DSCK and MODCLK pins which are sampled at the rising edge of RESETOUT.

**RESETOUT** is held for a minimum of 15 clock cycles. After the 15 clock cycles, the state of data bus configuration bit 19 determines when **RESETOUT** is released.

- If the PLL is operating in 1:1 mode or the data bus configuration bit 19 is cleared, RESETOUT is released when the phase-locked loop (PLL) is locked.
- If data bus configuration bit 19 is set and the PLL is not operating in 1:1 mode, RESETOUT is released as soon as the 15 clock cycles have finished.

Internal reset is released when RESETOUT is released; however, the internal buses are not released until 15 clocks after RESETOUT is negated.

If an external reset is asserted any time during this process, the external reset flow begins. This flow is depicted in **Figure 8-2**.

#### 8.2.3 Reset Behavior for Different Clock Modes

**Table 8-2** summarizes the conditions under which internal reset is released for each clock mode.

Clock Mode	V <sub>DDSN</sub>	MODCLK	Internal DATA19 = 1 at Reset	Internal DATA19 = 0 at Reset					
Normal operation	1	1	Release internal reset 15 (for an internal reset source) or 17 (for an external reset) clocks after RESET is negated	Release internal reset when PLL is locked and 15 (for an internal reset source) or 17 (for an exter- nal reset) clocks after RESET is negated OR when timeout value in the time base register has ex- pired (whichever occurs first)					
1:1 mode	1	0		s locked and 15 (for an internal re- eset) clocks after RESET is negat-					
SPLL bypass mode	0	1	Release internal reset 15 (for an internal reset source) or 17 (for a external reset) clocks after RESET is negated						

#### **Table 8-2 Reset Behavior for Different Clock Modes**

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com

Semiconductor, Inc.

0

eescal



Clock Mode	V <sub>DDSN</sub>	MODCLK	Internal DATA19 = 1 at Reset	Internal DATA19 = 0 at Reset				
Special test mode	0	0	Release internal reset 15 (for an internal reset source) or 17 (for a external reset) clocks after RESET is negated					

#### Table 8-2 Reset Behavior for Different Clock Modes (Continued)

### 8.3 Configuration During Reset

Many SIU pins can have more than one function. The logic state of certain mode-select pins during reset determines which functions are assigned to pins with multiple functions. These mode-select pins determine other aspects of operating configuration as well.

Basic operating configuration is determined by the DSDI and DSCK pins, as shown in **Table 8-3**.

Pin During Reset	Function Affected
DSCK asserted (1)	Debug mode enabled
DSCK negated (0)	Debug mode disabled
DSDI asserted (1)	Data bus configuration mode
DSDI negated (0)	Internal default mode

#### Table 8-3 Pin Configuration During Reset

The state of the DSDI pin is latched internally five clock cycles after RESETOUT is asserted. The state of the DSCK pin is latched every clock cycle while RESETOUT is asserted. The MCU is configured based on the values latched from these two pins. The user is responsible for guaranteeing a valid level on these pins five clock cycles after RESETOUT is asserted. If DSDI is asserted (causing data bus configuration mode to be entered), the user must also drive DATA[0:5], at a minimum.

For any reset source other than external reset, the external data pins are latched five clock cycles after internal reset control logic asserts **RESETOUT**. For external resets, the data pins are latched five clock cycles after **RESET** is negated. The default reset configuration word is driven onto the internal buses until the external word is latched. If no external reset configuration word is latched, the default word continues to be driven on the internal buses.

This scheme allows users of the internal default mode to limit their required external configuration hardware to two pull-down resistors. It also allows many options to be configured with a single three-state octal buffer.

# 8.3.1 Data Bus Configuration Mode

If data bus configuration mode is selected (DSDI is asserted), then the MCU is configured according to the values latched from the data bus pins.

The external data bus is divided into four groups:

- DSDI, DATA[0:5]
- DATA[6:13]

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL **RESET OPERATION** 

MOTOROLA 8-7



- DATA[14:21]
- DATA[22:31]

This grouping allows the user to use three-state octal buffers to only drive valid data on the pins for those reset configuration options that the user would want to change. The state of the last pin in each group (pins 5, 13, and 21) determines whether the next set of configuration options use the internal default values or are configured from the external data bus. The user is required to drive to a valid level all the pins in any of the groups that are to be changed. The functions selected by these pins are shown in **Table 8-4**.

### 8.3.2 Internal Default Mode

If DSDI is held low during reset, internal default mode is selected. The internal default mode allows MCUs with on-board non-volatile memory modules (such as flash EE-PROM) to provide a pin configuration word on the instruction or load/store data bus during reset. For MCUs without such a memory module, the SIU provides a mask-programmed default value. This default value may vary for different members of the SIU. Refer to the user's manual for the microcontroller of interest for details.

### 8.3.3 Data Bus Reset Configuration Word

In either reset configuration mode (data bus configuration mode or internal default mode), the configuration is accomplished within the MCU by driving a configuration word on the internal data bus before the internal RESET signal is negated. At the negation of internal RESET, those functions that are configured at reset latch their configuration values from the assigned bits of the internal data bus. The format of the data bus reset configuration word is the same regardless of which configuration mode is selected, except that data bus bits 5, 13, and 21 have no meaning in internal default mode. **Table 8-4** describes the configuration options.

Data Bus Bit	Configuration Function Affected	Effect of Mode Select = 1 During Reset	Effect of Mode Select = 0 During Reset
0	Address Bus	Minimum Bus Mode ADDR[0:11] = $\overline{CS[0:11]}$	Maximum Bus Mode ADDR[0:11] = Address Pins
1	Vector Table Location (IP Bit)	Vector Table 0xFFF0 0000	Vector Table 0x0000 0000
2	Burst Type/Indication	Type 2 (LAST)	Type 1 (BDIP)
3	Interface Type for CSBOOT	ITYPE = 001 Asynchronous (Time to Hi-Z = 2Clk)	ITYPE = 1000 Synchronous burst
4	CSBOOT Port Size	32-Bit	16-Bit
5	Reset Configuration Source For DATA[6:13]	Latch configuration from external pins.	Latch configuration from internal defaults.



Semiconductor, Inc.

Freescale

# Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.

Data Bus	Configuration Function	Effect of Mode Select = 1	Effect of Mode Select = 0
Bit	Affected	During Reset	During Reset
[6:8]	TA Delay For CSBOOT	TA Delay Encoding	# of Wait States
[0.0]	(TADLY)	000	0
	(17.221)	001	1
		010	2
		011	3
		100	4
		101	5
		110	6
		111	7
[0:40]			
[9:10]	IMEMBASE[0:1]	IMEMBASE	Block Placement
		00	Start Addr: 0x0000 0000
		01	End Addr: 0x000F FFFF
		10	Start Addr: 0xFFF0 0000
		11	End Addr: 0xFFFF FFFF
[11:12]	LMEMBASE[0:1]	LMEMBASE	SRAM Block Placement
		00	Start address: 0x0000 0000
		01	End address: 0x000F FFFF
		10	Start address: 0xFFF0 0000
		11	End address: 0xFFFF FFFF
13	Reset configuration source for	Latch configuration from external	Latch configuration from internal
	DATA[14:21]	pins	defaults.
14	CT[0:3], AT[0:1], TS	CT[0:3], AT[0:1], TS	PJ[1:7]
15	WR, BDIP	WR, BDIP	PK[0:1]
16	PLLL/DSDO, VF[0:2],	-	
	VFLS[0:1], WP[1:5]	DSDO, pipe tracking, watchpoints	PK[2:7], PL[2:7]
17	BURST, TEA, AACK, TA, BE[0:3]	Handshake Pins	PORTI[0:7]
18	CR, BI, BR, BB, BG, ARETRY	Bus control pins, bus arbitration pins, ARETRY	PM[2:7]
19	Release reset when PLL locked	Release internal reset 15 clock cy-	Release internal reset when PLL
		cles (for internal reset sources) or	locked and 15 clock cycles (for in-
		17 clock cycles (for external reset	ternal reset sources) or 17 clock cy
		sources) after RESET negated (ex-	cles (for external reset sources)
		cept in PLL 1:1 mode)	after RESET negated OR when
			timeout value in the timebase regis
			ter has expired, whichever occurs
			first (during normal mode only)
20		Reserved	
21	Reset Configuration Source	Latch Configuration from external	Latch configuration from internal
	For DATA[22:31]	pins.	defaults.
22	L - J	Reserved	
22	IEN		Libus momony modulos ara dia
23		I-bus memory modules are en- abled.	I-bus memory modules are dis- abled and emulated externally.
24	LEN	L-bus memory modules are en-	L-bus memory modules are dis-
		abled.	abled and emulated externally.
25	PRUMODE	Forces accesses to Ports A, B, I, J,	No effect
-	_	K, and L to go external.	
26	ADDR[12:15]	ADDR[12:15]	PB[4:7]
27		Reserved	·
28		Reserved	
29		Reserved	
30	Test slave mode enable	Test slave mode disabled	Test slave mode enabled
31	Test Transparent Mode Enable	Test transparent mode disabled	Test transparent mode enabled

#### Table 8-4 Data Bus Reset Configuration Word (Continued)

SIU **REFERENCE MANUAL** 

#### **RESET OPERATION**

MOTOROLA 8-9



#### 8.4 Power-on Reset

Power-on reset occurs when the VDDKAP1 pin is high and  $V_{DD}$  makes a transition from zero to one. The SIU does not have a power-on reset circuit. This function must be provided externally.

#### NOTE

During the first two clock cycles of power-on reset, the state of the address bus/chip select pins is unknown.



# **SECTION 9 GENERAL-PURPOSE I/O**

Many of the pins associated with the SIU can be used for more than one function. The primary function of these pins is to provide an external bus interface. When not used for their primary function, many of these pins can be used as digital I/O pins.

SIU digital I/O pins are grouped into eight-bit ports. The following registers are associated with each I/O port. (Output-only ports do not have a data direction register.)

- Pin assignment register allows the user to configure a pin for its primary function or digital I/O.
- Data direction register configures individual pins as input or output pins.
- Data register monitors or controls the state of its pins, depending on the state of the data direction register for that pin.

If a pin is not configured as an I/O port pin in the pin assignment register, the data direction and data registers have no effect on the pin.

In addition to the SIU ports described in this section, port Q in the peripherals controller unit provides edge-sensitive or level-sensitive I/O. Refer to **SECTION 10 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q** for information on port Q.

Table 9-1 is an address map of the SIU port registers.

Access	Address	Register
S	0x8007 FC60	PORT M DATA DIRECTION (DDRM)
S	0x8007 FC64	PORT M PIN ASSIGNMENT (PMPAR)
S/U	0x8007 FC68	PORT M DATA (PORTM)
	0x8007 FC6C-	RESERVED
	0x8007 FC80	
S	0x8007 FC84	PORT A, B PIN ASSIGNMENT (PAPAR, PBPAR)
S/U	0x8007 FC88	PORT A, B DATA (PORTA, PORTB)
	0x8007 FC8C- 0x8007 FC94	RESERVED
S	0x8007 FC98	PORT I, J, K, L DATA DIRECTION (DDRI, DDRJ, DDRK, DDRL)
S	0x8007 FC9C	PORT I, J, K, L PIN ASSIGNMENT (PIPAR, PJPAR, PKPAR, PLPAR)
S/U	0x8007 FCA0	PORT I, J, K, L DATA (PORTI, PORTJ, PORTK, PORTL)
	0x8007 FCA4-	RESERVED
	0x8007 FCFF	

#### Table 9-1 SIU Port Registers Address Map

#### 9.1 Port Timing

Ports A through L can be used with a port replacement unit (PRU). These ports provide three-clock-cycle access. If PRU mode is enabled at reset, access to these registers is disabled, and an external bus cycle is initiated. Other (non-PRU) ports provide two-clock-cycle access. Input port pins are sampled synchronously.

Clock-cycle acces

**GENERAL-PURPOSE I/O** 



After a pin assignment or data direction register is modified, the change may require an additional clock cycle to take effect at the pin.

Note that the timing of output port pins does not match the timing of the corresponding bus control pins.

#### 9.2 Port M

POR	PORTM — Port M Data Register											<b>0</b> x	8007	FC68	
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
PM0	PM1	PM2*	PM3	PM4	PM5	PM6	PM7				RESE	RVED			
RES	SET:														
U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
	RESERVED														
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

On some SIU members, the PM2 signal and PM2 and DDM2 bits may not be implemented. On these systems, the PMPA2 bit may still be active but may select between two non-port M pin functions. Refer to the user's manual for the microcontroller of interest for details.

Writes to PORTM are stored in internal data latches. If any bit of the port is configured as an output, the value latched for that bit is driven onto the pin. A read of PORTM returns the value at the pin only if the pin is configured as a discrete input. Otherwise, the value read will be the value stored in the internal data latch. PORTM can be read or written at any time.

DDRI	<b>DDRM</b> — Port M Data Direction Register												0x	0x8007 FC60		
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	
DDM0	DDM1	DDM2	DDM3	DDM4	DDM5	DDM6	DDM7				RESE	RVED				
RES	SET:															
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	
							RESE	RVED								
RES	SET:															
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	

\* On some SIU members, the PM2 signal and PM2 and DDM2 bits may not be implemented. On these systems, the PMPA2 bit may still be active but may select between two non-port M pin functions. Refer to the user's manual for the microcontroller of interest for details.

The bits in DDRM control the direction of the port M pin drivers when the pins are configured as I/O pins. Setting a bit in this register to one configures the corresponding pin as an output; clearing the bit configures the pin as an input.



Semiconductor, Inc

0

eescal

## **Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.**

PMP	PMPAR — Port M Pin Assignment Register       0x8007 FC64														
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
PMPA0	PMPA1	PMPA2	PMPA3	PMPA4	PMPA5	PMPA6	PMPA7				RESE	RVED			
RES	RESET:														
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	* Reset value depends on the value of the data bus configuration word at reset.														
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							RESE	RVED							
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
t		PA2 bit r	may stil	l be act	ive but i	may sel	ect betv			•					systems, r's man-

The bits in PMPAR control the function of the associated pins. Setting a bit in this register to one configures the corresponding pin as a bus control signal; clearing a bit configures the pin as an I/O pin.

Which bus control signals are assigned to port M pins depends on the particular microcontroller. Refer to the user's manual for the microcontroller of interest for details.

#### 9.3 Ports A and B

Ports A and B are eight-bit output ports. Associated with each port is a data register and a pin assignment register; data direction registers are not needed.

POR	ΤΑ, Ρ	ORTE	<b>3</b> — F	Port A	, B Da	ata Re	giste	rs					0x	8007	FC88
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
PA0	PA1	PA2	PA3	PA4	PA5	PA6	PA7	PB0	PB1	PB2	PB3	PB4	PB5	PB6	PB7
RES	RESET:														
U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							RESE	RVED							
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

\* Reset value depends on the value of the data bus configuration word at reset.

When a port A or port B pin is assigned as a discrete output, the value in the port A or port B data register is driven onto the pin.

PAP	AR, P	BPAF	<b>R</b> — P	ort A	, B Pir	n Assi	ignme	ent Re	egiste	ſ			0x3	8007	FC84
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
PAPA0	PAPA1	PAPA2	PAPA3	PAPA4	PAPA5	PAPA6	PAPA7	PBPA0	PBPA1	PBPA2	PBPA3	PBPA4	PBPA5	PBPA6	PBPA7
RESET:															
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	*	*	*	*

SIU **REFERENCE MANUAL** 

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com

## 



16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							RESE	RVED							
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
* R	eset va	lue dep	ends o	n the va	alue of t	he data	bus co	onfigura	tion wo	rd at res	set.				

Each bit in PAPAR or PBPAR controls the function of the associated pin, provided the pin is configured for alternate (non-chip-select) function in the corresponding chip-select options register. Setting a bit in the PAPAR or PBPAR configures the corresponding pin as an address bus pin; clearing the bit configures the pin as an I/O pin.

Which address bus signals are assigned to port A and B pins depends on the particular microcontroller. Refer to the user's manual for the MCU of interest for details.

### 9.4 Ports I, J, K, and L

POR	TI, PC	ORTJ,	POR	TK, F	ORT	L — F	Port I,	J, K,	L Dat	a Reg	gisters	6	0x8	3 <b>007</b>	FCA0
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
PI0	PI1	Pl2	Pl3	PI4	PI5	PI6	PI7	PJ0	PJ1	PJ2	PJ3	PJ4	PJ5	PJ6	PJ7
RES	SET:														
U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
PK0	PK1	PK2	PK3	PK4	PK5	PK6	PK7	PL0	PL1	PL2	PL3	PL4	PL5	PL6	PL7
RES	SET:														
U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U

Writes to port I, J, K, and L data registers are stored in internal data latches. If any pin in one of these ports is configured as an output, the value latched for the corresponding data register bit is driven onto the pin. A read of one of these data registers returns the value at the pin only if the pin is configured as a discrete input. Otherwise, the value read is the value stored in the internal data latch. Port I, J, K, and L data registers can be read or written at any time.

0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
DDI0	DDI1	DDI2	DDI3	DDI4	DDI5	DDI6	DDI7	DDJ0	DDJ1	DDJ2	DDJ3	DDJ4	DDJ5	DDJ6	DDJ7
RE	SET:						•								
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
DDK0	DDK1	DDK2	DDK3	DDK4	DDK5	DDK6	DDK7	DDL0	DDL1	DDL2	DDL3	DDL4	DDL5	DDL6	DDL7
RE	SET:									•					
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

DDRI, DDRJ, DDRK, DDRL — Port I, J, K, L Data Direction Registers 0x8007 FC98

The bits in DDRI, DDRJ, DDRK, and DDRL control the direction of the associated pin drivers when the pins are configured as I/O pins. Setting a bit in these registers configures the corresponding pin as an output; clearing the bit configures the pin as an input.

Go to: www.freescale.com



PIPA PKP/	•	•		ort I,	J, K, I	_ Pin /	Assig	nmen	t Reg	isters			0x8	3007 I	-C9C
0															
PIPA0	PIPA1	PIPA2	PIPA3	PIPA4	PIPA5	PIPA6	PIPA7	PJPA0	PJPA1	PJPA2	PJPA3	PJPA4	PJPA5	PJPA6	PJPA7
RES	SET:														
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
PKPA0	PKPA1	PKPA2	PKPA3	PKPA4	PKPA5	PKPA6	PKPA7	PLPA0	PLPA1	PLPA2	PLPA3	PLPA4	PLPA5	PLPA6	PLPA7
RES	SET:														
*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*	*

\* Reset value depends on the value of the data bus configuration word at reset.

The bits in these registers control the function of the associated pins. Setting a bit configures the corresponding pin as a bus control signal; clearing the bit configures the pin as an I/O pin.

Which bus control signals are assigned to port I, J, K, and L pins depends on the particular microcontroller. Refer to the user's manual for the MCU of interest for details.

### 9.5 Port Replacement Unit (PRU) Mode

The entire external bus interface must be supported in order to build an emulator for an MCU. The SIU contains support for external port replacement logic which can be used to faithfully replicate on-chip ports externally. This PRU mode allows system development of a single-chip application in expanded mode. Access (including access time) to the port replacement logic can be made transparent to the application software.

In PRU mode, all data, data direction, and pin assignment registers for ports A, B, I, J, K, and L are mapped externally. The SIU does not respond to these accesses, allowing external logic, such as a PRU, to respond. These ports always provide three-clock-cycle access, whether PRU mode is enabled or not.

PRU mode is invoked by pulling DATA25 high during reset. Other pins should be configured as bus control pins.





## SECTION 10 INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q

Interrupts provide a mechanism for asynchronous, real-time communication between I/O devices and the CPU. The SIU interrupt controller joins the simple interrupt structure of the CPU with the complex structure of interrupt sources in the system. The CPU has a single maskable external interrupt. A complete SIU-based system can have multiple interrupting modules, each with multiple interrupt sources.

The interrupt controller consolidates all the interrupt sources into a single interrupt signal to the processor. Interrupt sources include the periodic interrupt timer, external interrupt pins, and any IMB2 (on-chip) peripherals.

External interrupt input pins are grouped into a general-purpose port, port Q. When not used as interrupt inputs, any of these pins can be used for digital input or output. Port Q operation is described in **10.4 Port Q**.

### **10.1 Interrupt Controller Operation**

The following control and status registers associated with the interrupt controller indicate which of 32 possible interrupt levels are pending and control which interrupt sources are passed on to the CPU:

- The pending interrupt request register (IRQPEND) contains a status bit for each of the 32 interrupt levels.
- The interrupt enable register (IRQENABLE) contains an enable bit for each of the 32 interrupt levels.
- The interrupt request levels register (PITQIL) determines the interrupt request level assigned to each interrupt source.

If a bit in the IRQPEND register is asserted and the corresponding bit in the IRQEN-ABLE register is asserted, then the interrupt request line to the CPU will be asserted. In other words, if an interrupt request is pending on a certain level and that level is enabled in the IRQENABLE register, then the CPU IRQ line is asserted. These registers are described in greater detail in **10.3 Interrupt Controller Registers**.

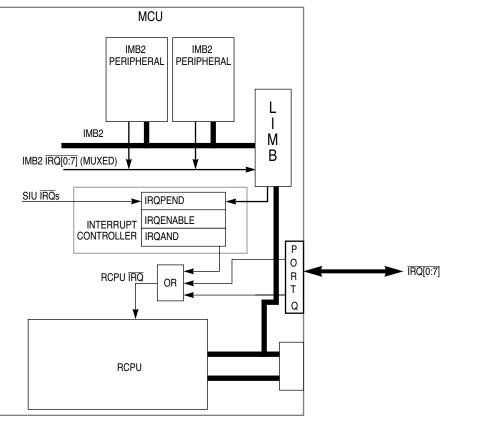
Figure 10-1 provides an overview of interrupt management in MPC500 family MCUs.



Semiconductor,

đ

SCa



MPC505 IRQ BLOCK

Figure 10-1 Interrupt Structure Block Diagram

The interrupt controller does not enforce a priority scheme. All interrupt priority is determined by the software. In addition, the interrupt controller does not automatically update the interrupt mask upon entering or leaving interrupt processing. Any updates to the interrupt mask are the responsibility of software. In this way, the system is not limited to a particular interrupt priority updating scheme.

In addition to the interrupt controller on the MCU, external peripheral chips in an SIUbased system may contain their own interrupt controllers. Each interrupt input from an external peripheral chip to the MCU can be routed through the PCU interrupt controller or can be routed directly to the CPU IRQ input. This allows the system interrupts to be structured in a cascade, where an interrupt controller on an external chip is read only if a certain interrupt on the MCU is serviced, or in parallel, where all interrupt controllers in the system are read and combined before it is determined which interrupt in the system needs servicing.

### **10.2 Interrupt Sources**

Sources of interrupt requests to the interrupt controller include the periodic interrupt timer (PIT), two L-bus interrupt request sources, and the IRQ[0:6] interrupt request pins. The request levels of PIT interrupts, IMB2 interrupts, and external IRQ[0:2] inter-

MOTOROLA	
10-2	

#### INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



rupts are assigned by programming the PITQIL register. The request levels of IRQ[3:7] external interrupts are assigned fixed values, as explained below.

A block diagram of the interrupt controller and its inputs is shown in **Figure 10-2**.

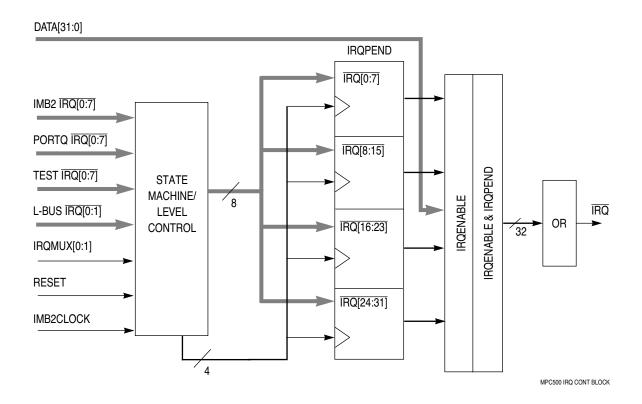


Figure 10-2 Interrupt Controller Block Diagram

**Figure 10-3** illustrates the interaction of the interrupt controller,  $\overline{IRQ}$  inputs, and port Q operation.

INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q



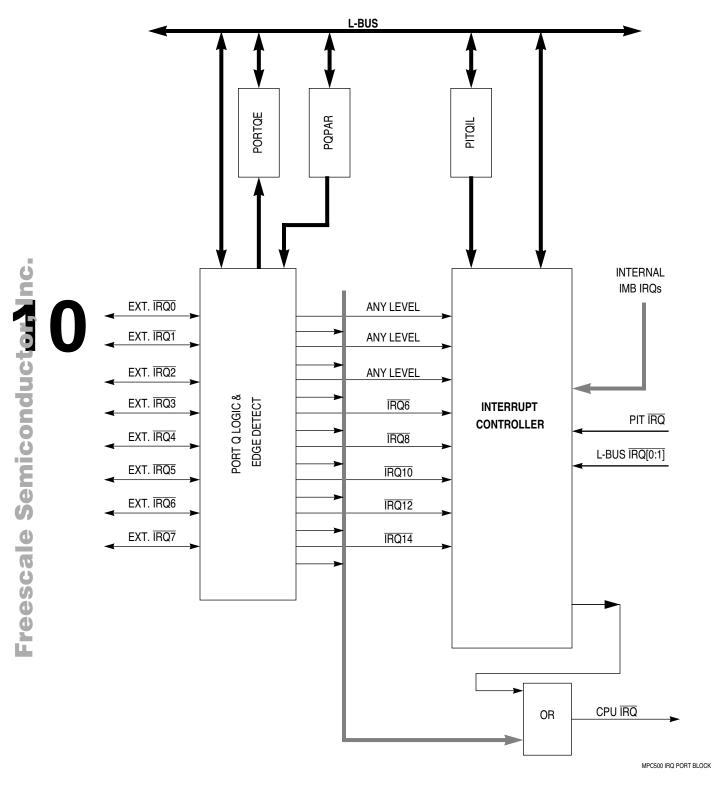


Figure 10-3 Port Q/IRQ Functional Block Diagram

#### INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q



### **10.2.1 External Interrupt Requests**

The levels of the IRQ[0:2] interrupt request pins are assigned by programming the PIT-QIL. The remaining interrupt request pins have fixed values. IRQ3 always generates a level 6 interrupt request; IRQ4 generates a level 8 interrupt request; IRQ5 generates a level 10 interrupt request; IRQ6 always generates a level 12 interrupt request; and IRQ7 always generates a level 14 interrupt request.

Note that all eight interrupt request pins (IRQ[0:6]) may not be available on a particular microcontroller. Refer to the user's manual for the microcontroller of interest for details.

### **10.2.2 Periodic Interrupt Timer Interrupts**

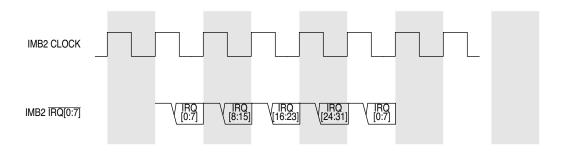
The periodic interrupt timer (PIT) is a 16-bit counter that generates an interrupt whenever it counts down to zero, provided PIT interrupts are enabled. The PITIRQL (PIT interrupt request level) field in the PITQIL register assigns the interrupt request level for PIT interrupts. Refer to **SECTION 7 SYSTEM PROTECTION** for details of PIT operation.

### 10.2.3 On-Chip Peripheral (IMB2) Interrupt Requests

The IMB2 has ten lines for interrupt support: eight interrupt request lines (IRQ[0:7]) from the interrupting modules and two multiplexer control inputs (ILBS[0:1]). This scheme enables the peripheral control unit to transfer up to 32 levels of interrupt requests to the interrupt controller.

When the four-to-one multiplexing scheme is used, the IMB2 IRQ lines update eight of the 32 bits of the IRQPEND register during each clock cycle. A maximum latency of four clock cycles and an average latency of two clock cycles result before the interrupt request can reach the interrupt controller.

Figure 10-4 illustrates the timing for the four-to-one multiplexing scheme.



MPC500 IRQ MUX TIM

## Figure 10-4 Time-Multiplexing Protocol For IRQ Pins

INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q

MOTOROLA 10-5



The IRQMUX field in the PCU module configuration register (PCUMCR) selects the type of multiplexing the interrupt controller performs. Refer to **Table 10-1**. (**3.3 Peripheral Control Unit Module Configuration Register** provides a description of the PCUMCR.)

IRQMUX[0:1]	Available IRQ Lev- els	Type of Multiplex- ing	Maximum Latency
00	IRQ[0:7]	None	1 clock cycle
01	IRQ[0:15]	Two to one	2 clock cycles
10	IRQ[0:23]	Three to one	3 clock cycles
11	IRQ[0:31]	Four to one	4 clock cycles

### Table 10-1 IMB2 Interrupt Multiplexing

Time multiplexing is disabled during reset, but the reset default value enables time multiplexing as soon as reset is released.

Refer to the user's manual for the particular microcontroller for details on any interrupts generated by on-chip peripherals.

### **10.3 Interrupt Controller Registers**

Control and status registers associated with the interrupt controller indicate which of 32 possible interrupt levels are pending and control which interrupt sources are passed on to the CPU. **Table 10-2** lists these registers.

Name	Mnemonic	Description
Pending Interrupt Request Register	IRQPEND	Contains a status bit for each of the 32 interrupt levels. Each bit of IRQPEND is a read-only status bit that reflects the current state of the corresponding interrupt signal.
Interrupt Enable Register	IRQENABLE	Contains an enable bit for each of the 32 interrupt levels.
Enabled Active Interrupt Requests Register	IRQAND	Logical AND of the IRQPEND and IRQENABLE registers. This register reflects which levels are actually causing the IRQ input to the CPU to be asserted.
Interrupt Request Levels Register	PITQIL	Contains six 5-bit fields that determine the interrupt request levels of the PIT, the $\overline{IRQ[0:2]}$ pins, and the $\overline{IRQ[0:1]}$ signals from on-chip peripherals on the L-bus.

#### **Table 10-2 Interrupt Controller Registers**

### **10.3.1 Pending Interrupt Request Register**

The pending interrupt request register (IRQPEND) is a read-only status register that reflects the state of the 32 interrupt levels.

IR	QP	END	— Pe	ending	g Inter	rupt F	Reque	est Re	gister					0x8	<b>3007</b>	EFA0
	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	L0	L1	L2	L3	L4	L5	L6	L7	L8	L9	L10	L11	L12	L13	L14	L15
	RESET:															
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

#### INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
L16	L17	L18	L19	L20	L21	L22	L23	L24	L25	L26	L27	L28	L29	L30	L31
RES	SET:						•								
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### **10.3.2 Enabled Active Interrupt Requests Register**

The enabled active interrupt requests register (IRQAND) is a read-only status register that is defined by the following equation:

IRQAND = IRQPEND & IRQENABLE

where & is a bitwise operation.

IRQA	IRQAND — Enabled Active Interrupt Requests Register										0x8007 EFA4				
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
LO	L1	L2	L3	L4	L5	L6	L7	L8	L9	L10	L11	L12	L13	L14	L15
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
L16	L17	L18	L19	L20	L21	L22	L23	L24	L25	L26	L27	L28	L29	L30	L31
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### 10.3.3 Interrupt Enable Register

The interrupt enable register (IRQENABLE) is a read/write register. The bits in this register are affected only by writes from the CPU (or other bus master) and by reset.

IRQE	RQENABLE — Interrupt Enable Register										0x8	0x8007 EFA8			
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
LO	L1	L2	L3	L4	L5	L6	L7	L8	L9	L10	L11	L12	L13	L14	L15
RE	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
L16	L17	L18	L19	L20	L21	L22	L23	L24	L25	L26	L27	L28	L29	L30	L31
RE	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

## 10.3.4 PIT/Port Q Interrupt Levels Register

The PIT/port Q interrupt levels register (PITQIL) contains six 5-bit fields for programming the interrupt request level of the periodic interrupt timer (PIT), the internal IRQ[0:1] signals from on-chip peripherals on the L-bus, and the IRQ[0:2] interrupt request pins. Refer to **10.2 Interrupt Sources** for more information.

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q

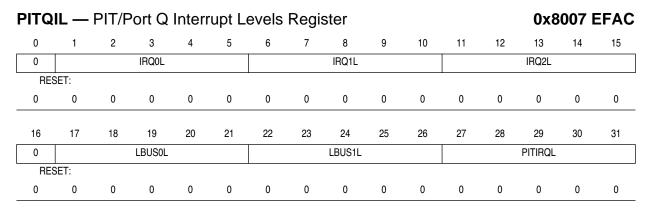


Semiconductor, Inc.

0

eescal

ы.



### Table 10-3 PITQIL Bit Settings

[	Bit(s)	Name	Description
	0	—	Reserved
	[1:5]	IRQ0L	Interrupt request level for the IRQ0 pin
	[6:10]	IRQ1L	Interrupt request level for the IRQ1 pin
	[11:15]	IRQ2L	Interrupt request level for the IRQ2 pin
	16	_	Reserved
1	[17:21]	LBUS0L	Interrupt request level for L-bus IRQ0 interrupts
	[22:26]	LBUS1L	Interrupt request level for L-bus IRQ1 interrupts
	[27:31]	PITIRQL	Interrupt request level for PIT interrupts

## 10.4 Port Q

When not used as interrupt inputs, the  $\overline{IRQ[0:7]}/PQ[0:7]$  pins can be used for digital I/ O. The following registers control port Q operation:

- Port Q Pin Assignment Register (PQPAR) allows the user to configure each pin as a digital input, digital output, edge- or level-sensitive interrupt request to the CPU, or edge- or level-sensitive interrupt request to the interrupt controller.
- Port Q Edge Detect/Data Register (PQEDGDAT) contains the following fields:
   Port Q Data Field (PQ[0:7]) Monitors or controls the state of port Q pins, depending on the encoding for each pin in the PQPAR.
  - Port Q Edge-Detect Status Field (PQE[0:7]) Monitors when the proper transition occurs on a port Q or interrupt request pin.

### 10.4.1 Port Q Edge Detect/Data Register

The port Q edge detect/data register (PQEDGDAT) consists of the port Q edge-detect status (PQE[0:7]) field and the port Q data (PQ[0:7]) field.

Port Q edge status (PQE) bits indicate when the proper transition has occurred on a port Q pin. Each pin can be configured as an interrupt input or as general-purpose I/ O. If the pin is configured in the PQPAR as an edge-sensitive interrupt request pin, then the PQE bit acts as a status bit that indicates whether the corresponding interrupt request line is asserted. The bit also acts as a status bit if the pins are configured as general-purpose inputs or outputs. When the pin is configured in edge-detect mode, the status bit is cleared by reading the bit as a one and then writing it to zero. In level-sensitive mode, the bit remains cleared.

#### INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



A write to the port Q data register is stored in the internal data latch, and if any PQ bit is configured as an output, the value latched for that bit is driven onto the pin. A read of this port returns the value at the pin only if the pin is configured as a discrete input. Otherwise, the value read is the value stored in the internal data latch. The port Q data register can be read or written at any time.

PQEI	<b>QEDGDAT</b> — Port Q Edge Detect/Data Register										0x8	<b>3007</b>	EFD0		
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
PQE0	PQE1	PQE2	PQE3	PQE4	PQE5	PQE6	PQE7	PQ0	PQ1	PQ2	PQ3	PQ4	PQ5	PQ6	PQ7
RES	SET:										-	_			
U	U	0	0	0	0	0	0	U	U	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
							RESE	RVED							
RES	SET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### 10.4.2 Port Q Pin Assignment Register

The port Q pin assignment register (PQPAR) contains the port Q pin assignment (PQ-PA[0:6]) fields and the port Q edge (PQEDGE[0:6]) fields.

PQ	PAR –	– Port	Q Pir	n Assi	gnme	nt Re	gister						0x8	8007	EFD4
0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
	PQPA0	PQE	DGE0	PQ	PA1	PQEI	DGE1	PQ	PA2	PQEI	DGE2	PQ	PA3	PQEI	DGE3
	RESET:														
0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31
	PQPA4	PQE	DGE4	PQ	PA5	PQEI	DGE5	PQ	PA6	PQEI	DGE6	PQ	PA7	PQEI	DGE7
	RESET:							•							
0	0	0	0	0	00	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

### 10.4.2.1 Port Q Pin Assignment Fields

The port Q pin assignment (PQPA[0:7]) fields select the basic function of each port Q pin, as shown in Table 10-4.

PQPA Value	Pin Function	PORTQ (Port Q Data Field)	Interrupt Request Source
0b00	General-Purpose Input	A read returns the state of the pin. A write has no effect.	None
0b01	General-Purpose Output	A read returns the value in the latch. A write drives the value in the latch onto the pin.	
0b10	IRQ to CPU	A read returns the state of the pin. A write has no effect.	From pin if PQEDG field is set to "Level," otherwise from port Q edge detect logic

### Table 10-4 Port Q Pin Assignments

#### INTERRUPT CONTROLLER AND PORT Q



PQP/	A Value	Pin Function	PORTQ (Port Q Data Field)	Interrupt Request Source
0	)b11	IRQ to Interrupt Controller	A write has no effect.	From pin if PQEDG field is set to "Level," otherwise from port Q edge detect logic

#### Table 10-4 Port Q Pin Assignments

#### 10.4.2.2 Port Q Edge Fields

The port Q edge (PQEDGE[0:7]) fields select whether the port/interrupt pin is edge sensitive or level sensitive. When the selected transition occurs on a port Q pin, a corresponding status bit is set in the PQEDGDAT register.

 Table 10-5 explains the encodings for PQEDGE fields.

PQEDGE Value	Edge Select	PORTQE (Port Q Edge Detect Field)
00	Level sensitive	Returns zero when read
01	Falling-edge sensitive	Set on rising edge
10	Rising-edge sensitive	Set on falling edge
11	Either-edge sensitive	Set on either edge

### Table 10-5 Port Q Edge Select Field Encoding



Α

Β

## **GLOSSARY OF TERMS AND ABBREVIATIONS**

The glossary contains an alphabetical list of terms, phrases, and abbreviations used in this book. Some of the terms and definitions included in the glossary are reprinted from *IEEE Std 754-1985*, *IEEE Standard for Binary Floating-Point Arithmetic*, copyright ©1985 by the Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc. with the permission of the IEEE.

- Atomic. A bus access that attempts to be part of a read-write operation to the same address uninterrupted by any other access to that address (the term refers to the fact that the transactions are indivisible). The processor initiates the read and write separately, but signals the L-bus or external bus interface that it is attempting an atomic operation. If the operation fails, status is kept so that the processor can try again. The processor implements atomic accesses through the **Iwarx/stwcx.** instruction pair.
  - **Beat**. A burst data transfer has a number of units of data, represented by states on the E-bus, associated with it. Each unit of data is a data beat.
    - **Big-endian**. A byte-ordering method in memory where the address n of a word corresponds to the most significant byte. In an addressed memory word, the bytes are ordered (left to right) 0, 1, 2, 3, with 0 being the most significant byte.
    - **Breakpoint**. An event that, when detected, forces the machine to branch to a breakpoint exception routine.
    - **Burst**. A multiple-beat data transfer. In MPC500 family microcontrollers, a burst transfer normally includes four data beats.
    - **Burstable device**. A burstable device can accept one address and drive out multiple data beats. A burstable device must be synchronous.
    - **Bus master**. The owner of the address or data bus; the device that initiates or requests the transaction.
    - **Bus transaction**. A bus transaction consists of an address transfer (address phase) and one or more data transfers (data phase).
  - **Cross-bus access**. Access by a master (SIU or RCPU) on one internal bus (I-bus or L-bus) to a slave on the other internal bus.

С



Ε

F

Н

- **Exception**. An unusual or error condition encountered by the processor that results in special processing.
- **Fixed transaction**. A bus transaction that couples the address and data phase of the bus cycle together as a single event. All E-bus transactions are fixed transactions.
- Hold off. The ability for a device to delay its data output until the data bus is available. To be able to hold off its data the device needs an OE control input, and if the device is burstable it also needs the ability to suspend its internal state machine from advancing to the next data beat until the data bus has been granted to it.
  - **I-Bus**. Internal instruction bus connecting the processor to instruction memory.
  - **IMB2**. Second generation intermodule bus. The IMB2, which is comparable to the IMB on modular M68300 and M68HC16 family MCUs, connects each on-chip peripheral to the RCPU.

**I-Mem**. Memory that resides on the I-bus.

- **Interrupt**. An external signal that causes the processor to suspend current execution and take a predefined exception.
- **L-Bus**. Internal load/store bus connecting the processor to internal modules and data memory and to the external bus interface.
  - **LIMB**. L-bus to IMB2 interface. The LIMB connects the internal load/store bus to the internal intermodule bus.
  - Little-endian. A byte-ordering method in memory where the address n of a word corresponds to the least significant byte. In an addressed memory word, the bytes are ordered (left to right) 3, 2, 1, 0, with 3 being the most significant byte.

**L-Mem**. Memory that resides on the L-bus.

**Overlapped accesses**. Two accesses are overlapped if they are aligned such that the address of the second access is on the external bus at the same time as the data of the first access.

**Park**. To allow a bus master to maintain mastership of the bus without having to arbitrate.

0

Ρ



R

S

## Freescale Semiconductor, Inc.

PCU. Peripherals control interface.

- **Pipelined accesses**. Two accesses are pipelined if they are aligned such that the address of the second access is on the external bus *before* the data of the first access.
- **Pipelineable device**. A device is pipelineable if it can latch the address presented to it and does not require the address to be valid on its address pins for the duration of the access to the device.
- **RCPU**. RISC-based PowerPC processor. The central processing unit in MPC500 family microcontrollers.
  - **Show cycle.** An internal access (e.g., to an internal memory) reflected on the external bus using a special cycle (marked with a dedicated transfer code). For an internal memory "hit," an address-only bus cycle (show cycle) is generated; for an internal memory "miss," a complete, regular bus cycle is generated.
  - SIU. System interface unit.
  - **Slave**. The device addressed by a master device. The slave is identified in the address tenure and is responsible for supplying or latching the requested data for the master during the data tenure.
  - **Snooping**. Monitoring addresses driven by a bus master to detect the need for coherency actions.
  - **Speculative access**. An access that the MCU performs out of order that it might otherwise not perform, such as executing an instruction following a conditional branch.
  - **Split transaction**. A bus transaction that couples the address and data phase of the bus cycle together as a single event.
  - **Supervisor mode**. The privileged operation state of the RCPU. In supervisor mode, software can access all control registers and can access the supervisor memory space, among other privileged operations.
- U User mode. The unprivileged operating state of the RCPU. In user mode, software can only access certain control registers and can only access user memory space. No privileged operations can be performed.
- W Watchpoint. An event that, when detected, is reported but does not change the timing of the machine.





## **SUMMARY OF CHANGES**

This is a new manual and there are no changes at this time. It has been reformatted for web compatibility.

Ŝ



This book is a product of the Motorola Advanced Microcontroller Documentation Group in Oak Hill, Texas. It was written by James Middleton, illustrated by Gene Bates, and edited by Marilou Groves. Camera-ready copy and line art were produced with Framemaker 4 running on Macintosh computers. The cover was drawn using Adobe Illustrator and Adobe Photoshop for the Macintosh. Pre-press work on the cover was performed by Imperial Lithographics, Phoenix, Arizona. The manual was printed by Banta ISG, Spanish Fork, Utah, under the auspices of the Motorola Semiconductor Products Sector Marketing Services.

MOTOROLA S-2 SUMMARY OF CHANGES

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



### INDEX

#### Symbol

16-Bit ports 4-15

#### -A-

AACK 2-6, 4-2, 4-9, 5-15 ACKEN 5-9, 5-15 Acknowledge enable 5-9, 5-15 ADDR 2-5, 4-1, 4-8 Address acknowledge signal. See AACK bus. See also ADDR phase 4-8 retry. See ARETRY type. See AT wrapping 4-12 Alternate functions of chip-select pins 5-3 Arbitration phase 4-8 ARETRY 2-8, 4-2, 4-9, 4-16, 4-21 Asynchronous interface 5-18, 5-25 with latch enable 5-26 OE 5-19, 5-26 AT 2-8, 4-2, 4-3, 4-8

#### -B-

BA 5-6, 5-10 Base address 5-10 of I-bus memory block. See IMEMBASE of L-bus memory block. See LMEMBASE registers, chip select 5-5 BB 2-4, 4-3, 4-8 BDIP 2-10, 3-2, 4-2, 4-9, 4-11, 5-18, 5-29 BE 2-6, 4-2, 4-3, 4-8, 4-15, 5-10 and chip selects 5-17 BG 2-3, 4-3, 4-8 BI 2-7, 4-2, 4-11 Block size 5-8, 5-10 **BMCR 3-10** BME 3-10, 7-6 **BMLK 7-6** BMT 7-5, 7-7 BR 2-2, 4-3, 4-8 BSIZE 5-8, 5-10 Buffers, I/O 2-1 BURST 2-5, 4-2, 4-8 Burst cycles 4-10

data in progress. See BDIP inhibit cycles 4-11 See also BI interface 5-29 transfers 5-32 type 1 5-19 type 2 5-20 Burstable device 5-18 Bus busy. See BB Bus cycle address phase 4-8 arbitration phase 4-8 data phase 4-9 Bus grant. See BG Bus monitor 7-5 and debug mode 3-10 enable 7-6 enable bit (BME) 3-10 lock 7-6 timing 7-5, 7-7 Bus request. See BR BYTE 5-10, 5-17 Byte enables. See BE

#### -C-

Cache inhibit 5-9, 5-14 Cancel reseration. See CR **CE** 5-1 Charge pump 6-6 Checkstop reset 4-16, 5-13, 8-2 enable 3-2 Chip enable. See CE Chip selects 5-1 address map 5-5 base address registers 5-5 block diagram 5-2 multi-level protection 5-11 of system boot memory. See CSBOOT option registers 5-6 regions 5-10 reset operation 5-33 See also CS CI 5-9, 5-14 CLKOUT 2-14, 4-3, 6-1, 6-3 frequency control 6-8 Clock mode. See MODCLK Clock module 6-1 Configuration of SIU, PCU 3-1

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL

#### INDEX

# MOTOROLA



word, reset 8-8 Control register block 3-7 CR 2-4, 4-3, 4-21 CR bit 8-2 Cross-bus accesses 3-9 Crystal oscillator 6-5 CS 2-14, 5-3 CSBAR 5-5 CSBOOT 2-13, 5-3 base address 5-33 sub-blocks 5-13 **CSBTBAR 5-5** CSBTOE 5-3 CSBTOR 5-6 **CSBTSBBAR 5-5 CSOR 5-6** CSR 3-2 CT 2-9, 4-2, 4-8, 4-17 Cycle types 4-17 See also CT Cycle types. See CT

#### -D-

DATA 2-9, 4-2, 4-9 Data bus configuration mode 8-7 reset configuration word 5-6, 8-8 direction registers 9-1 phase 4-9 registers 9-1 space only 5-9 space protection 5-14 strobe. See DS Data bus 2-9 DCE 6-14, 6-16 DDRI, DDRJ, DDRK, DDRL 9-4 **DDRM 9-2** Debug mode 4-16, 5-13 and reset 8-7 Debug register lock 3-2 Decomposed cycles 4-12 Decrementer 6-13 and freeze assertion 3-10 clock enable 6-14, 6-16 clock source 6-16 Development serial clock. See DSCK serial data in. See DSDI serial data out. See DSDI DLK 3-2 Doze mode 6-11 DS 2-11, 4-2, 4-10 DSCK 2-12, 8-7 DSDI 2-12, 8-7 DSDO 2-11, 6-3 **DSP 5-9** DSPACE 5-14

#### -E-

Early overlapping of accesses 5-20 EBI 4-1 ECROUT 2-14, 6-3 Emulation memory select 4-17 Enabled active interrupt requests register. *See* IRQAND Engineering clock reference. *See* ECROUT Exception prefix 5-6, 5-11 EXTAL 2-14, 6-3 External bus interface. *See* EBI crystal connections. *See* EXTAL, XTAL filter capacitor connections. *See* XFCN, XFCP interrupts 10-5 memory cache hit 4-18 reset 8-2, 8-4

#### -F-

Freeze and time base, decrementer 6-14 Frequency control 6-8

#### -G-

General-purpose I/O 9-1

Hold off data 5-18

-H-

-|-

I/O, general-purpose 9-1 I-bus 3-4 memory 3-6, 4-18 enable 3-3 IEN 3-3 IMB2 interrupts 10-5 I-mem. See I-bus memory IMEMBASE 3-3, 3-6, 3-8 Instruction fetch visibility signals. See VF Interface type. See ITYPE Internal default mode 8-8 interrupts 10-8 memory mapping 3-8 reset flow 8-6 Interrupt controller 10-1, 10-3 enable register. See IRQENABLE external 10-5 See also IRQ IMB2 10-5 internal 10-8 PIT 10-5 request levels 10-5, 10-8

MOTOROLA

#### INDEX

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



register. *See* PITQIL request multiplexer control 3-4 sources 10-2 IP 5-6, 5-11 IRQ 2-17, 10-8 IRQAND 10-6, 10-7 IRQENABLE 10-6, 10-7 IRQMUX 3-4, 10-6 IRQPEND 10-6 ISCTL 4-18 ITYPE 5-10, 5-17, 5-18

#### -J–

JTAG reset 8-2

#### -L-

LAST 3-2, 4-11, 5-18, 5-20, 5-29 L-bus 3-4 IMB2 interface 3-4 memory 3-6 enable 3-3 show cycles 3-2 to I-bus cross bus access enable 3-3 L-bus memory 4-18 LEN 3-3 LIMB 3-4 LIX 3-3, 3-9 L-mem. See L-bus memory LMEMBASE 3-3, 3-6, 3-8 Lock bits and freeze assertion 3-10 Lock, PLL 8-2 status 6-14 LOK 3-2, 5-4 LOL 8-2 LOLRE 6-9, 6-14, 6-16 LOO 6-15, 6-18, 8-2 Loop filter 6-6 LOORE 6-15, 6-16 Loss of oscillator 8-2 reset enable 6-15, 6-16 status 6-18 Loss of PLL lock 8-2 reset enable 6-9, 6-14, 6-16 Low-power mode 6-11 lock 6-17 mask 6-16 select bits 6-16 LPM 6-11, 6-16 LPML 6-11, 6-12, 6-17 LPMM 6-12, 6-16 LSHOW 3-2 LST 3-2, 4-11 lwarx 4-19

#### -M-

Machine check exception 4-16, 5-13

MASK 4-14 MASKNUM 3-2 MEMMAP 3-2, 3-6, 3-8 Memory block mapping 3-6 Memory mapping register. *See* MEMMAP Memory regions 5-10 MF 6-8, 6-16 lock bit 6-9, 6-17 MFD 6-7 MODCLK 2-15, 6-3 Module select logic 3-4 MPL 6-9, 6-12, 6-17 Multi-level protection 5-11 Multiplication factor 6-8, 6-16 divider 6-7

#### -N-

Non-speculative base address register. See SPECADDR mask register. See SPECMASK

#### -0-

OE 5-1, 5-19One-to-one mode 6-9Oscillator 6-5loss of 6-18, 8-2Output enable. See OEOverlapped accesses 5-18, 5-20

-P-

PA 2-16 PAPAR 9-3 PARTNUM 3-2 PB 2-16 PBPAR 9-3 PCFS 7-2, 7-5 PCON 5-3, 5-9, 5-16 PCU address map 1-6 block diagram 1-5 module configuration register. See PCUMCR PCUMCR 3-3 PDWU 2-15, 6-3, 6-13 Pending interrupt request register. See IRQPEND Periodic interrupt enable bit 3-10 Periodic interrupt timer. See PIT Peripheral control unit. See PCU Phase detector 6-6 Phase-locked loop. See PLL PI 2-16 PIE 3-10, 7-2, 7-4, 7-5 Pin assignment registers 9-1 Pin characteristics 2-1 Pin configuration field. See PCON PIPAR 9-5 Pipelined accesses 4-6, 5-18, 5-21

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL

#### INDEX

MOTOROLA



to different regions 5-23 to the same region 5-22 PIT 7-1, 7-5 and freeze 3-10 and port Q interrupt levels register. See PITQIL clock frequency select 7-2, 7-5 count 7-5 enable 7-2, 7-4, 7-5 interrupt enable 7-2, 7-4, 7-5 interrupt request level 7-4 interrupts 10-5 status 7-2, 7-4, 7-5 time-out period 7-3 PITC 7-2, 7-5 PITIRQL 7-4 PITQIL 10-6, 10-7 PJ 2-16 PJPAR 9-5 PK 2-16 PKPAR 9-5 PL 2-16 PLL 6-4 lock signal. See PLLL lock status 6-9, 6-10, 6-14, 6-18 sticky bit 6-15, 6-18 loss of lock 8-2 test mode enable 6-17 test mode select 6-18 PLLL 2-15, 6-3 PLPAR 9-5 PM 2-17 PMPAR 9-3 Port M 9-2 data direction register 9-2 discrete I/O signals. See PM pin assignment register 9-3 Port Q discrete I/O signals. See PQ edge detect status 10-8 edge detect/data register 10-8 edge fields 10-9, 10-10 pin assignment register 10-8, 10-9 Port replacement unit 9-1, 9-5 Port size bit 5-9, 5-16 Ports A and B 9-3 data registers 9-3 discrete output signals. See PA, PB pin assignment register 9-3 Ports I, J, K, and L 9-4 data direction registers 9-4 data registers 9-4 discrete I/O signals. See PI, PJ, PK, PL pin assignment registers 9-5 Power-down wakeup. See PDWU Power-on reset 8-10 PQ 2-17, 10-8 **PQE 10-8** PQEDGDAT 10-8 PQEDGE 10-9, 10-10 **PQPA 10-9** 

PQPAR 10-8, 10-9 PRU 9-1, 9-5 PRU select 4-18 PS 5-9, 5-16, 7-2, 7-4, 7-5 PTE 7-2, 7-4, 7-5

-Q-

Qualified bus grant 4-8

-R-

Read cycle 4-4 Reduced frequency divider 6-5, 6-8, 6-9, 6-17 lock bit 6-18 REGION 5-10, 5-17 Register lock 3-2 Reservation start 4-17 RESET 2-15, 4-3, 8-2, 8-4 Reset 8-1 and chip selects 5-33 clock 6-14 configuration 8-7 word 8-8 flow 8-2 power-on 8-10 sources 8-1 status register. See RSR **RESET bit 8-2** RESETOUT 2-16, 4-3, 8-4, 8-6 RFD 6-5, 6-8, 6-9, 6-17 RFDL 6-10, 6-12, 6-18 RSR 8-1

-S–

SBLK 5-9, 5-12 SCCR 6-15 **SCLSR 6-17** Show cycles 4-18 Signals 2-1 Single-chip mode 6-11 SIU address map 1-3 block diagram 1-3 module configuration register. See SIUMCR SIUFRZ 3-1, 3-10, 6-14 Sleep mode 6-11 Software watchdog 7-7 control register/timing count 7-7 enable 7-7, 7-8 lock 7-7, 7-8 register 7-8 service register 7-7 time-out 8-2 timing count 7-7, 7-8 SPECADDR 4-14 SPECMASK 4-14 Speculative loads, preventing 4-13

MOTOROLA

#### INDEX

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL



SPLS 6-9, 6-10, 6-14, 6-18 SPLSS 6-15, 6-18 **STME 6-17 STMS 6-18** STOP 3-4 Storage reservation support 4-19 stwcx. 4-19 Sub-block 5-9, 5-12 option register 5-13 SUP 3-2 **SUPER 5-14** Supervisor mode and chip selects 5-9, 5-14 and PCU registers 3-4 and SIU registers 3-2 SUPV 3-4, 5-9 SW 8-2 SWCR 7-7 SWE 7-7, 7-8 SWLK 7-7, 7-8 SWR 7-8 **SWSR 7-7** SWTC 7-7, 7-8 Synchronous burst interface 5-29 interface 5-26, 5-27 **OE** 5-19 region 5-19 System clock 6-1 lock bits 6-12 sources 6-4 See also CLKOUT System interface unit. See SIU

V<sub>DDSN</sub> 6-3 VF 2-12 VFLS 2-13 V<sub>SSSN</sub> 6-3 VSYNC 4-17

#### -W-

Wake-up request 6-13, 6-18 Watchpoint signals. See WP  $\overline{\text{WE}}$  5-1 WP 2-13, 5-9, 5-14  $\overline{\text{WR}}$  2-5, 4-1, 4-8 Write cycle 4-5 Write enable. See  $\overline{\text{WE}}$ Write protection 5-9, 5-14 Write/read signal. See  $\overline{\text{WR}}$ WUR 6-13, 6-18

-X-

XFCN 2-15, 6-3 XFCP 2-15, 6-3 XTAL 2-14, 6-3

#### -T-

 TA 2-10, 4-2, 4-9, 5-15 delay 5-9, 5-15

 TADLY 5-9, 5-15

 TBS 6-16

 TEA 2-11, 4-2, 4-9, 4-16, 7-5 cycles 4-16

 Time base 6-13 clock source 6-16

 Time-out period, PIT 7-3

 Transfer acknowledge. See TA

 Transfer start. See TS

 TS 2-6, 4-1, 4-8

#### -U-

Unimplemented internal memory accesses 3-7

#### -V-

VCO 6-7 V<sub>DDI</sub> 6-3 VDDKAP1 6-3

SIU REFERENCE MANUAL

For More Information On This Product, Go to: www.freescale.com MOTOROLA I-5

